

[3/8, 14:21] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers

[Prologue]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nomalanga: " Mr Mbatha said I will start working tonight, I'm sure you two will behave and make sure

that you lock the door".

The boys looked at each other, their mother have been begging the local tarven owner for a job and now that she has scored one, it worried them too much that she had to work two jobs.

Khulani: " What time are you knocking off?".

Nomalanga: " I don't know maybe when everyone starts to leave and I'm sure it will be in the morning because you know drunk people they never want to stop drinking".

She forced a smile.

Khulani: " So you left the job at miss Mthembu's house?".

Nomalanga was working for a school teacher four days a week and the money she was earning was not enough for the three of them.

Khulani: " Maybe I should go and work at that tarven, it is not good for you to work late shifts".

Nomalanga: " And what about school? Very soon you are writting your exams and I don't want-".

Nsika: " Mom never mind him, we will make sure that we lock the doors".

Khulani: " No-one listens to me in this house anyway".

Nsika: " Maybe it's because you always try to stress mom".

Khulani: " Just shut up, I wasn't even talking to you, you like interfering in things that doesn't even concern you".

Nomalanga: " Enough! Khulani stop talking and wash these dishes".

Nomalanga built a two room house outside her mothers house, raising two boys was the hardest job but they were the family she had, Khulani was the oldest he was very protective over his mother and always spoke his mind, Nsika was very humble and only spoke sense.. Khulani liked things and he knew that whenever he got into trouble with his mother Nsika was always there to help him even though he would shout at him later.. they both sold cigarettes at school to make extra cash. he finished the dishes.

Khulani: " Are you still going to Themba's gig?".

Nsika: " I don't know man, aunt asked me to baby sit for her tonight".

Khulani: " But Grandma will be home and it's not like she will pay you, you dont owe that woman anything".

Nsika: " i'll do it just to avoid torture and more drama".

Khulani: " It's because you are too soft to them, you know what i'll help you babysit and when the kids starts falling asleep we will go out".

Nsika: " Cool but we have to come back before mom comes back home".

They both had each others back, They didn't like being bossed around by their aunt and grandma but their mother always told them to be polite and never talk back to elders, even Nomalanga hated to see her kids doing favours to her family who hated her but to avoid being called names and more drama she allows the boys to do whatever that they tell them to do but Khulani was different, he always tell them the way to get off. The boys waited for their mom to leave for work and fixed their outfit, they

made sure to eat before going to their grandmother's house, they hated her food and even water.

Nsika: " Knock knock, Grandma".

Khulani rolled his eyes and walked pass her.

Grandma: " Didn't Thab'sile tell you to come at 5?".

Khulani: " He is here now isn't he?".

Grandma: " You are disrespectful and I told you never to set your foot here in this house".

Khulani: " Is that so? If I'm never setting my foot here in this house than my brother will also not set his here, who will you order around? You and your daughter are ungrateful".

Grandma: " Khulani I-".

Nsika: " Let's go check the kids".

They left their grandmother in the kitchen still shouting, they walked pass the rooms and headed to where the kids were, the oldest was thirteen years old, she loved her cousins, when she saw them coming in, she jumped up and hugged them.

Hlelo: " Why didn't you guys tell me that you are coming?".

Khulani: " We wanted to surprise you, surprise!".

They all laughed..

Khulani: " Your grandmother can't stop making noise".

Hlelo: " Don't mind her, you know that she's like a radio that never stops talking, and I guess you are here to baby sit us".

.

.

.

.

Nsika: " Until you fall asleep".

Hlelo: " And where are you going after?".

Nsika: " Who said we are going somewhere?".

Hlelo: " The way you are dressed says it all".

Khulani: " Themba has a gig tonight but don't tell your Grandma".

Hlelo: " I won't but if you promise to go with me".

Nsika: " It's time for you to sleep now".

Hlelo: " Come on, I know Themba he won't mind".

Khulani: " Knowing Themba doesn't mean he is your friend, Hlelo you are a kid, kids don't go out at night".

Hlelo: " But I'm a high school student".

Nsika: " a grade eight students, you can't be chilling with the grade twelves".

Khulani: " And don't tell me that you still have a crush on Themba coz if I ever hear that you guys are talking i'll kill you both".

Hlelo: " Fine but you owe me, ten bucks each".

Khulani: " What?".

Nsika: " I'll buy you lunch at school on Monday".

Hlelo: " No I need cash now".

Khulani: " If you really need money, you will help these kids fall asleep and we'll go to the party".

Hlelo: " Deal".

Khulani payed her twenty bucks and they got out using a window, Themba was Khulani's friend, he was an amateur Dj and would usually host gigs for school kids every now and than, his father borrowed him his garage and there was an entrance fee, they walked a not very long walking distance..when they got to the party they parted ways. Khulani went to his friend on the Dj stand and Nsika took a can of beer on the cooler and sat down. It was every girl's dream in their school to date one of the brothers and the brothers knew that and also took advantage of girls, they never ran after girls, girls ran after them. It was still early and they waited for the crowd to gather along and they knew that hosting events for high school kids the events will always start late because some of them will have to wait for everyone to sleep at home and sneak out. Khulani and Themba came and sat next to Nsika.

Themba: " Is your girlfriend coming?".

Khulani: " Who?".

Themba: " Ayanda, that girl is hot".

Khulani: " I don't like her maarn, she is too forward and she thinks she can get any boy she wants, look at what she did with Sthe".

Nsika: " She played with that poor guys heart and refused to sleep with him, maybe you can beat her at her own game".

Khulani: " I don't like her, everything about her irritates me even the way she talks".

Themba: " Come on don't be such an ass, as Nsika says beat her at her own game, she played with Sthe and pread rumors about him at school so it's time you help a fellow brother get revenge".

Nsika: " Did you buy more condoms, I mean just in case".

Khulani: " The girl wants both of us Nsika, she is confused but the one who will shag her tonight will get a hundred buck".

Themba: " Yes man! That's what I'm talking about!".

Nsika: " Game on but we both know that if I get her first, she'll come back begging for more".

Themba: " Maybe you should do a three some".

Nsika: " We are not out of our minds".

Khulani: " You are crazy, Themba I always tell you to stop watching Tyler Perry movies, that nigga is a disgrace to an entire male nation".

They all laughed, Khulani believed that all romantic movies paint a bad picture to all males, that's why he preferred to watch action movies and super hero movies nothing else.. the crowd started coming, Themba's dad sold alcohol inside but in cheaper prices, he was the coolest dad ever, the brothers thought.

Nsika: " There she comes with her brats".

He commented seeing Ayanda and her friends coming, she was beautiful but the boys hated the way she carried herself.

Themba: " My work begins now, later gents".

He left them.. it was game on for the brothers, who

ever wins will get money from the one who lost.

Ayanda: " I thought you guys were gonna pass by my place".

Khulani: " We had to arrive early and help T-man".

Nsika: " You look great tonight".

She blushed, she always wanted to show off.

Khulani: " But I think it's a bit cold for that skirt, it's too short".

Nsika: " Don't mind him, you look great".

.

.

.

.

Khulani really hated the girl but he had to play to get money from his brother, the party started heating up and the crowd was crazy.

Nsika: " Do you mind coming with me to the bathroom?".

Ayanda: " No I-".

Nsika: " Come on baby girl, please".

Ayanda: " Sure".

He winked at his brother, there was a toilet outside but Nsika didn't need a toilet, they went outside holding each others hands.

Ayanda: " Khulani will be mad at me, he is the one who invited me".

Nsika did not hesitate, he pushed her against the wall and started kissing her, his hand trailed freely on her exposed thighs. Ayanda kissed him back, it was the best kiss she has ever had.

Ayanda: " Aah- don't pull up my skirt".

He respected the girls wish, he stopped and looked at her, his charming face made her heart melt away.

Nsika: " Can we go inside the house, Themba's dad won't mind, please".

Ayanda: " To do what, I can-".

Nsika: " I left my fone inside and I want some alone time with you".

He held her hand, Themba's dad was in the dining room, he trusted his son and his friends, he was the most supportive father ever and treated the brothers like his own, they went pass him and went straight to Themba's room.

Nsika: " Make yourself comfortable I'm coming, do you need more beer?".

Ayanda: " Sure".

He gave her a small kiss and went to the dining room.

Thamba's dad: " Who is that girl?".

Nsika: " We will talk later man, I need to see Khulani".

Themba's dad: " You can take the beer in the freezer".

Nsika: " I- well- I need condoms".

Themba's dad: " You walk all the way from your house without condoms? Are -".

Nsika: " Timer can you shout at me later, right now I'm in a hurry".

Themba's dad: " Check in my bedroom, first drawer on your left".

He took a beer and went for the condoms, he made sure that he hid them, Ayanda was very comfortable, he gave her a beer.

Ayanda: " Who is older between you and Khulani or you are twins?".

Nsika: " Khulani is a few months old".

Ayanda: " Everyone thinks you are twins and-".

He shut her up with a kiss, Nsika wanted to complete the mission and go back to the party, his lips were juicy and soft, the girl melted in them. He took the zip of her skirt down, she wanted him to stop but the feeling was unbearable, he made her feel things she has never felt before, he lifted up her shirt and started muffing her breasts, she moaned brushing his head.

He stopped and looked at her.

Nsika: " Have you ever done this before?".

Ayanda: " No".

Anxiety started rolling in his head, a virgin? She was a virgin? He wanted to stop there, his experience with a virgin never went well, he preferred girls who were sexually experienced, not a girl who will nag him and run after him just because he broke her virginity. He was already on a mission and he was not ready to lose over his brother, he pulled out a condom and invited himself in. Nsika did not enjoy at all, he was doing it for the sake of not losing a bet. He helped the girl get dressed.

Ayanda: " I'm sure my friends are looking for me".

Nsika: " I will meet you outside I need to clean here".

She went out and Nsika cleaned, the party was still on..

Khulani: " Okay lil bro. I salute you".

Nsika: " My money?".

Themba: " How was it?".

Nsika: " She's a virgin I mean was".

He said sipping on the can of beer.

Khulani: " No ways".

Nsika: " Yes ways and I have to double my money, I need two hundred bucks because I don't do virgins".

Themba: " I feel sorry for you man, she will follow you around, that's what I hate about breaking a girls virginity, they always think that since you are their first than you guys will get married".

Nsika: " Dude I don't even like her".

Khulani: " I will get you out of this bro. I will find her a guy who is crazy about her at school so that she will forget about you".

Nsika: " You better".

Themba: " Your new girlfriend is looking at you".

Nsika: " Whatever man".

.

.

.

.

They laughed at him, the party continued and the boys knew the right time to go back home before their mom comes back, they were dead drunk but they managed to get home before her.

Nomalanga: " Wake up! Can't you see the time, wake up!".

Khulani: " But m-".

Nomalanga: " Shut up, it's Saturday no-one is going to wash your school uniform, I'm going to see your Grandma".

She went out.

Nsika: " The hangover is killing me".

Khulani: " I'm worse, let's get up before mom comes back".

Nsika: " I swear next year I don't want to do this, i'll be in university".

Khulani: " You can't run away from your own laundry, get up and fix the bed and don't forget to get your sticky underwear off my school bag".

He groaned they did their washing and cleaned the house, their mom came back and stared at them, her look said it all, she was angry.

Nomalanga: " Where were you last night?".

Nsika: " We were-".

Nomalanga: " Don't even try and lie to me, Hlelo told me everything, are you still friends with that boy Themba? I told you to stay away from him and his father, that man is cruel".

Khulani: " But mama-".

Nomalanga: " Don't ever try and talk back at me! From now on you will stay at my mothers house and babysit".

Khulani: " I won't do that, I'm not crazy".

Nomalanga: " So you are a man now? You talk back at me? If you think you are a man, go out and look for a job, I can't stay with a man who orders me

around in my own house".

Khulani: " Grandma hates us, I will never babysit those kids or do anything for her and aunt, look at us, we are stucked in this two room house while they are staying in the big house, I hate them!".

Nsika: " Just keep quiet Khulani, you are hurting Mom, Ma we had a study group last night and I can show you our books, you know that we are both good in maths so the kids at our school asked us to prepare for the exams with them, that's why we didn't tell you because we never thought you would mind if it's school work".

Nomalanga: " Tell your brother to never speak to me again, I don't argue with unemployed grown ass man".

Nsika: " But mama-".

She got inside the house.

Nsika: " I always tell you that talking back at mom will never help, you are hurting her".

Khulani: " I won't stop talking until she realizes that

these people are just using her because she is kind, do you think I like it when aunt and grandma call her names and make us do their washing, cook and babysit? I hate them!".

Nsika understood all the points but he also believed that arguing with their mother will never help, at the end of the day they had to do what they had to do.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Admins note:

- Hey Darlings, here's the first insert and please tell

me what you think about it, thank you

[3/8, 14:28] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [1]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

The tension was all over the house, Khulani's mom was still angry at him and did not even say a word to him he was hurt but he still did not understand why would his mom get angry at him whenever he told her the truth.

Nsika: " You should apologize to mom".

Khulani: " I will apologize but I don't owe her that, what are we going to do next year? We can't leave her alone here".

Nsika: " We don't have a choice but I still think we should have also applied here in Durban universities or even Cape town".

Khulani: " I know why I said we should apply in Johannesburg universities and we've been working very hard at school so we will be admitted".

Nsika: " I just hate lying to mom".

Khulani: " If you always listen to what mom is saying, you will never go anywhere in life".

He kept quiet, Khulani's plan was not going to work,

his brother thought. When they found out that their mom once worked in Johannesburg, Khulani was convinced that their father was there.. he registered in Johannesburg universities so that he will get closer and maybe live a better life after finding their father. Life at home was very hard, they just never spoke about it and they always had a smile on their face. Khulani went inside the house finding his mama sewing a pair of their jeans.

Khulani: " Mama I'm sorry, I shouldn't have spoke to you the way I did".

She looked at him and continued doing what she was doing.

Khulani: " Maybe if we knew who our father was, non of this would have happened, do you know how hard it is growing up without a father?".

Nomalanga: " I know".

Khulani: " You know because yours died, your mother did not hide him from you".

Nomalanga: " I gave you shelter, food, clothes and education and this is how you thank me? Some kids

don't even know their mother so be grateful".

Khulani: " Tell us about him, we are old now and we can understand anything. Do you like it when Grandma swears at us about not knowing our father, everyone here knows that-".

Nomalanga: " Maybe you can go tell that everyone to feed you and give you a place to stay, I am tired of you Khulani! You are emotionally draining me, do you like seeing me like this? If you are man enough to make your own decisions, that door is opened, Go!".

Khulani: " But mama-".

Nomalanga: " I said leave my house".

Khulani: " Maybe if dad was-".

She did not give him a chance to finish the sentence, she stood up and slapped him, she ran to the door and locked it.

Nomalanga: " You are a man now, beat me!".

Khulani: " Ma please don't do this".

She took a belt and started beating him, she stopped and looked at him.. he was angry but did not fight

back, he went out.

Nsika: " Khulani wait-".

Khulani: " Leave me alone!".

He went off, Nsika felt caught in the middle and went inside to his mother who was crying.

Nomalanga: " Are you also here to disrespect me?".

Nsika: " Was it necessary to beat him?".

Nomalanga: " He is my child, I can beat him whenever I want, including you".

Nsika: " He is angry".

Nomalanga: " Don't worry he will come back".

She was stressed and regretted what she did, she allowed her emotions to control her but she knew that this day would one day come where her kids ask about their father.

She went to work at night, this was her last day she only worked at a tarven cleaning tables and collecting bottles two days a week, fridays and Saturdays. Nsika was alone at home worried sick

about Khulani, he couldn't even call him because he left his fone, he tried looking for him to their close friends but he did not find him. He went back home and did both of their homeworks.

Nomalanga: " Where is your brother?".

Nsika woke up, it was around four in the morning.

Nsika: " He did not come back, I tried looking for him but I did not find him".

Nomalanga: " His friend Themba?".

Nsika: " He is also not there".

Nomalanga: " Nsika how can you sleep not knowing where my son is, I'm going to look for him".

.

.

.

.

Nsika: " Mom let's wait a bit, it's still early everyone is

still sleeping".

Her mind was running wild, she was blaming herself. They heard a knock very early in the morning, Nomalanga ran to the door and hugged Khulani, his right eye was purple and swollen. He came straight to his bags.

Nomalanga: " Where did you sleep last night? Don't ever do that again, Nsika come with warm water and spirit".

Khulani: " Don't touch me!".

Nomalanga: " I am very sorry my boy, I was angry and took it all out on you. I am trying so hard to give you two a better life but when you start asking about your father you make me feel like a failure".

Khulani: " How can I go to school looking like this?".

Nomalanga: " I will go speak to your teachers and tell them that you won't come until you get better, I am sorry".

Nsika: " You will be fine, it's not that bad, where did you sleep last night?".

Khulani: " Outside the clinic, I needed time alone".

They saw tears rolling down their mothers face..

Nomalanga: " I am sorry I promise that I will never do anything like this again, look at you oh my baby, I am sorry".

Nsika: " I'll make you something to eat".

Khulani: " My eye is hurt not my hands and besides I came here to get my bags".

Nsika: " Where are you going?".

Khulani: " Where my heart leads me".

Nomalanga: " Don't forget the jackets it's a little cold outside".

Khulani looked at her in surprise..

Khulani: " You are not worried that I'm leaving? You are not going to stop me?".

Nomalanga: " No, my boy is growing up, do you also need this jean?".

Khulani was very frustrated, Nomalanga did not want to fight with him anymore and she knew that by

helping him pack his bags, he won't ever leave. She went to the cupboards and made a special breakfast for him.

Nomalanga: " You need to eat before you leave, I have to get ready for church".

Nsika: " She is regretting all this, put your bags down".

Khulani: " But I'm still angry".

Nsika: " Yeah right, we all know that".

Khulani did not leave the house, his mom treated his wounded eye.

Their final exams were near, they were done with the syllabus and only attended school for only extra lessons and for the exam preparations.

Themba: " I can't wait to finish the exams and worry about the matric dance".

Khulani: " I'm sure you will look the part".

Themba: " You are not going?".

Khulani: " It will be waste of money that we don't

have, we are saving for our registration, transport and accommodation fees".

Themba: " But your mom can make a plan".

Khulani: " We don't want to stress her, we have saved enough already or even more".

Themba: " If you guys are not attending the farewell well I'm also not coming".

Khulani: " Don't be stupid, you don't have to do that and- oh shit, Nsika's new girlfriend is coming this way".

Themba: " And he has been avoiding her".

Ayanda came straight to them..

Ayanda: " Hey, have you guys seen Nsika?".

Khulani: " No".

Themba: " I'm sure he left".

Ayanda: " He promised to wait for me".

Khulani: " Are you two dating?".

Ayanda: " it's non of your business, please tell him

that I was looking for him".

She left and the boys laughed.

Khulani: " The girl is in love, I swear I don't need a girlfriend like this in my life".

They went separate ways as Khulani went back home.

Khulani: " I didn't see you at school, you left early?".

Nsika: " Yeah, I had to take these kids to the clinic".

Khulani: " they sent you to the clinic and you agreed?

Nsika: " You know how aunt and grandma are and I'm also babysitting on weekend".

Khulani: " No you are not".

Nsika: "did you know that mom borrowed money to them and she hid that from us?".

Khulani: " When did that happen?".

Nsika: " The money that we used for our school trip, don't tell her that you know so I have to babysit since mom can't pay them".

Khulani: " How much?".

Nsika: " One thousand five hundred".

That was a lot of money, Khulani kept quiet.

Khulani: " Your girlfriend said I should tell you that she was looking for you".

.

.

.

.

Nsika: " That girl is annoying but I will give her what she wants".

Khulani half laughed, he was worried about what Nsika told him, he felt like his mother and brother were making sacrifices but he was not doing anything.

Khulani: " I will be right back".

His mother was not gonna be able to pay that kind of money and they were not going to take any of the money that they saved, he went to where his mother was working, he needed to ask for at least a gardening job because Mrs Mbatha was the most kind person to them, he thought he would find his mom.

Khulani: " Knock, Hi Mr Mbatha, is my mom here?".

Mr Mbatha: " No, she just left, you have grown up young man".

Khulani: " Yeah, Mr Mbatha I'm here to ask for a favor and since my mom has left already I would appreciate if this stays between us".

Mr Mbatha: " Sure but enough with the formalities, you can call me Bongani, what is it that you want?".

Khulani: " I need a job, I will do anything but first I will need an advance payment".

Bongani: " How much are we talking about?".

Khulani: " One thousand five hundred".

Bongani: " That's a lot of money, are you on drugs?".

Khulani: " No! My mom owes someone and that person is making my brothers life very difficult".

Bongani was working at the bank and his wife was a teacher, they lived a very privileged life and they were not that old, they were both in their early thirties, he looked at him.

Bongani: " I can keep secrets well I can give you more of what you want but on one condition".

Khulani: " sure".

Bongani: " Also keep my secret, I want you to spend some time with me and-".

Khulani: " Woah man- what are you doing?".

Bongani: " I will give you four thousand rands for you to sleep with me".

Khulani: " Are you insane? You are married!".

Bongani: " And if I wasn't? Okay I will give you more, five thousand in cash".

Khulani: " I am not gay and I will never sleep with another man! You are disgusting!".

He slammed the door and ran home, he was angry, very angry. What did that man take him for? His mother was already home cooking.

Nomalanga: " Were you running?".

Khulani: " I needed some fresh air".

He sat next to his brother on the couch.

Nsika: " Don't ask her about the money".

Khulani: " I won't, you are doing everything to repay that money, taking the kids to the clinic and babysitting but I'm not doing anything".

Nsika: " We all know that you hate grandmother and aunt".

Khulani: " So if we pay that money, they won't abuse you anymore?".

Nsika: " Where will we get that money? I'm fine with everything and I'm used to it even before mom took that money".

Khulani: " You and mom are doing everything to protect us but what I do is always start fights, I will be right back".

Nsika: " But you just came back home".

Khulani: " Mom, I'm going out for a run".

Nomalanga: " At this time?".

Khulani: " I'll be back now".

He started running again, he knocked at the Mbatha's hoping to get the offer again, Bongani opened a door.

Khulani: " Where is your wife?".

Bongani: " We had a fight and she went to her mothers house".

Khulani: " Does the offer still stands? And don't tell me that you will go to the bank tomorrow".

Bongani: " I have half here and you will get the rest tomorrow, I don't keep lots of money in this house, come in".

He slowly walked in.

Khulani: " I have my conditions first".

Bongani: " I was gonna be shocked if you didn't have any".

Khulani: " No touching and kissing".

Bongani: " Okay but you look very hot, kids grow up so fast these days, you are eighteen right?".

He nodded.

Khulani: " We must also use protection".

Bongani: " Okay, shall we?".

Khulani: " Do you have a beer or anything to drink?".

Bongani: " I have whiskey, you want one?".

.
.br/>.

He nodded, Khulani needed to be tisbury to have bravery, he was sure that he wasn't going to be turned on. He sat on the couch, Bongani came with two glasses and they started drinking. Bongani started brushing him, he shifted at first, Bongani

stood up and undressed, seeing him naked made Khulani sick.. he knelt down and gave Khulani a mouth job, he gave him a lubricant tube.

Khulani: " What is this?".

Bongani: " Rub it around the condom".

It took a while for Khulani to be turned on, Bongani lifted his hands to brush his stomach but Khulani roughly threw his hands down.. he had sex with him eyes closed and not enjoying, he finished and quickly got dressed.

Bongani: " Was I that good that you even cried?".

Khulani: " Just give me my money man".

Bongani came back with it.

Khulani: " You said you have half of 5k not two thousand!".

Bongani: " You will get the rest tomorrow, I don't like owing people".

He clicked his tongue and went out, he was sick inside and out, he felt very dirty. He went to his Grandmother's house.

Grandma: " What are you doing here?".

Thabsile: " You have the nerves of coming here, what do you want?".

Khulani: " My mom owes you how much?".

Thabsile: " One thousand five hundred and I still want my money back".

Khulani: " Okay here is your money, stay away from my family and I don't want my brother to ever baby sit for you again".

Grandma: " Do you think you can come to my house and disrespect me?".

Khulani: " We owe you nothing now and you don't deserve this money, you have been abusing us ever aince we were young and if I ever hear that you called my brother here I will call the police and lie to them so that you will be locked up".

Thabsile: " You are-".

Khulani: " Shut up! We all know that I'm capable of doing that and I will do it, stay away from my family".

He banged the door and left, his mom was dishing

up for them when he came in, he took cold water and closed the curtains that devided the rooms and bath. He hated himself but he was also happy that he payed the money. For a moment he sat down and felt tears coming out.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[3/8, 14:28] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [2]

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Some situations are meant to teach us lessons and we can't hold them against us, it's either we learn from them or we move on. Khulani regretted everything but he was glad that he payed his mothers debts. He was walking from school with Themba when a car parked next to them, when Khulani saw a familiar face he moved to the car.

Bongani: " School uniform looks so good on you".

Khulani: " Where is my money?".

Bongani: " Don't rush me, I was thinking mayb-".

Khulani: " Forget it and lower you voice".

Bongani took out a white envelope and gave it him.

Bongani: " You can count it".

Khulani: " I'll count it at home".

Bongani: " Cool I enjoyed doing business with you, you can come to my house at any time, do you need a ride home?".

Khulani: " You are out of your mind".

He went to Themba.

Themba: " Are you alright man?".

Khulani: " Yeah that's my mom's boss".

Themba: " I knew that his face is familiar, look the girls are coming to my house tonight and you know what happens.. come over".

Khulani: " My mom is not feeling well but i'll tell

Nsika".

Themba: " Sure".

He was so down, he hid the money between his school books, he had plans for it to put it on their savings account even though they had saved. He went home and threw himself in bed.

Nsika: " What's up with you, if I didn't know better i'd say you are pregnant".

Khulani: " Get out of my face!".

Nsika: " Grandma said you threatened her".

Khulani: " What were you still doing in that house?".

Nsika: " Remember that I'm baby-".

Khulani: " If I ever hear that word again I will punch your face, I gave them their money so we don't owe them anything. Stop going to that place".

Nsika: " Okay what's wrong with you? Wait- where did you get money?".

Khulani: " It doesn't matter where I got the money just don't say anything to mom".

Nsika: " You've been acting very strange lately, talk dude".

Khulani: " It was killing me to see grandmother and aunt bossing you around, I did something that will haunt me each and everyday, something that I never thought I would do to get that money".

Nsika: " You stole it?".

Khulani: " I didn't steal or hurt anyone, relax hey, anyway Themba said he invited some girls over his place, he wants you to come".

Nsika: " Let's go before mom comes back".

Khulani: " Nah I'm not feeling well, you can go i'll cover you up from mom".

Nsika: " Sure, just don't kill yourself you look terrible".

He laughed and pushed him, Khulani fell asleep until his mama came back home, Noma knew her kids very well and would tell if they are not okay.

Nomalanga: " Khulani".

He slowly lifted up his head.

Nomalanga: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " Yeah I'm fine".

Nomalanga: " You don't look fine to me, where is your brother?".

Khulani: " He went to the study group".

Nomalanga: " And you didn't go? Why? did your girlfriend break up with you?".

Khulani: " Mom no! I don't even have a girlfriend".

Nomalanga: " And the girls who are always here looking for you and Nsika?".

Khulani: " They are just girls from school, can I sleep now?".

Nomalanga: " You don't sleep early, is this about knowing about your father?".

He quickly looked at his mom.

Nomalanga: " I was young when I had you two, I left school in the middle of the year so that I could take care of mother".

Khulani: " And aunt Thabsile?".

Nomalanga: " She left for college and never came back, your father-".

She started crying.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Nomalanga: " He was a very prominent business man, he was the only person in his family who was rich, a friend of mine got me a job, I was working for your father, he was young and successful. His family hated me because I was just a domestic worker but we had plans, he planned on taking me back to school but I told him to wait until his family accepted me of which it did not happen.. I didn't want to be seen as the girl who was there for his money. His family failed to accept you and Nsika that is why I left you both here with my mother, he loved you two

but he loved his family more".

Khulani: " he chose his family over us right?".

Nomalanga: " But he still loved you, when I came back here I got a call from his older brother telling me that your father got into a car accident, he didn't make it and his family did not want me at his funeral and even if I wanted us to go I didn't have money".

Khulani: " Grandma said you were a prostitute in Johannesburg that's why you don't know who our father is".

Nomalanga: " She called me so many names, yes I regret falling in love with the person I was working for but I don't regret you two, you are the best thing that came out of it, that's why I want you to study hard and be somebody".

Khulani: " I am sorry that you went through all this".

Nomalanga: " Don't be, my life has always been a mess, i suffered alot but I don't want that for you two and don't listen to what mom and your aunt says".

Khulani: " Do you think father's family is still alive?".

Nomalanga: " I don't know but I still remember the address, since you registered in Johannesburg universities I'm sure you can check them out".

Khulani: " Nsika told you that?".

Nomalanga: " No, two universities accepted you, I may have not finished matric but I know how to read, I read your letters, congratulations, I'm so proud of you two".

Khulani: " Don't give us that address I think I know enough, those people didn't want us and they hated you".

Nomalanga: " They hurt me but you were young, don't carry any hate".

Khulani: " I carry lots of hate to people who hurt you, like aunt and grandma, I hate them".

Nomalanga: " Hate is a very strong word don't ever say it, now get up and go to that study group".

Khulani half smiled, he had never had a heart to heart talk with his mother and now he understood why she never spoke about their father. This at least

lifted up his mood and looked at his mama like a strongest woman ever.

Nomalanga: " You will eat when you come back?".

Khulani: " Yeah, i'll see you later".

He told himself that he won't think about what he had done, he went to Themba's house, everyone was chilling, this was their last time chilling together before the exams which were starting the following week.

Khulani: " You smoke now?".

He asked his friend Themba.

Nsika: " I'm shocked as you are, I didn't think you'd come".

Khulani: " I changed my mind, pass me a beer".

Nsika: " I'm glad that Ayanda decided not to come".

Khulani: " There are plenty of girls here bro. Who is that girl? Hey T-man is she from our school?".

Themba: " Nope, I don't know her".

Khulani: " I might get the jackpot, she's the type of

girl I want".

They laughed as he stood up heading to the girl. Khulani was very taken back by a girl who was seating across the boys, he went straight to her.

Khulani: " Ma'gents, can I sit here?".

The boys nodded as they freed the space for him, it was not his thing to approach a girl, it was easy for him to get a girl because they were always around him, laughing at everything he says, stupid right?

Khulani: " Hi-".

The girl stood up, Khulani sighed in frustration and followed her.

Khulani: " I said hi why are you ignoring me?".

Her: " Why are you fighting?".

Khulani: " I'm not used to- never mind I'm sorry for shouting at you, you good?".

Her: " Yeah I'm good".

She stared at him waiting for him to say something, he brushed his head.

Khulani: " I'm Khulani and you are-".

.

.

.

.

Her: " Bye, I have to go back home".

Khulani: " I will walk you home".

Her: " What? No!".

Khulani: " At least tell me your name baby girl".

She smiled and walked off, Khulani was frustrated.

Nsika: " She said no?".

Khulani: " She didn't even give me a chance to talk".

Nsika: " Khulani Zondo, turned down by a girl, let's go home bro.".

It was already getting late...

They said their goodbyes to their friends.

Khulani: " Mom told me about dad".

Nsika: " Is he alive?".

Khulani: " Nope, his family never liked her even after his death she was told not to come to his funeral".

Nsika: " They hated her?".

Khulani: " Yeah and mom wanted to give me the address but we don't need his family, we have each other and mom the only thing I wanted was to know about him".

Nsika: " So we are still moving to Johannesburg?".

Khulani: " We only applied there".

Nsika: " I wonder what you did for her to tell you about dad".

Khulani: " I don't know man".

A car drove slowly next to them, as soon as Khulani realized who it was, he got very angry.

Bongani: " Can I give you a lift ?".

Nsika: " Mr Mbath-".

Khulani: " No we good".

Bongani: " But your brother-".

Khulani: " I said we are good".

Nsika: " What's wrong with you? He is mom's boss".

Khulani couldn't tell his brother the truth, he followed him inside the car.

Bongani: " You can sit in the front".

He ignored him and took the back sit, he was very uncomfortable, Bongani dropped them off by their gate. He called Khulani again.

Khulani: " Dude look, we are not friends please stop following me!".

Bongani: " I had fun you were good, I will double the money this time".

Khulani: " I am not prostituting myself to you, go or I will tell your wife".

Bongani: " And tell her that you enjoyed fucking her husband? Look here, if your mom still needs her job you will do what I want or should I go to your

brother?".

Khulani was very frustrated, he left him there, his eyes were red in anger. He did not want his mother to lose her job nor did he want his brother to be affected by all this. He sat in bed.

Nsika: " Why do you hate Mr Mbatha? If mom finds out-".

Khulani: " Nsika shut up!".

Nsika: " Here we go again, if you are not shouting at mom you-".

Khulani: " I'm leaving".

Nsika: " Where are you going?".

Khulani: " I don't know, I need to get out of here and look for a job to provide for you and mom".

Nsika: " And who will employ an uneducated eighteen year old?".

Khulani: " Mom left school and she found a job, I am the first born child so it's my duty to take care of the house".

Nsika: " We are few moths apart not years, so basically we are the same age, stop all this we are starting our exams next week.. wait- you were fine all this way until Mr Mbatha came, what is going on?".

Khulani: " Nothing is going on, I have to leave".

Nsika: " Stop lying to me!".

Khulani: " That bastard wants-".

Nsika stood in front of him, it was not easy to lie to his brother.

Khulani: " I went to his house asking for a piece job to pay aunt and grandma, I was desperate, I ended up doing something very terrible".

Nsika: " You stole money from them?".

Khulani: " He- I slept with him".

Nsika kept quiet for a moment, he wanted to laugh but seeing tears building up in Khulani's eyes made him stop.

Nsika: " How? Are you gay? Wait- Did he rape you?".

Khulani: " I was desperate I was tired of seeing you and mom being blackmailed for the money she owed, he offered to give me lots of money, I closed my eyes and slept with him, he gave me protection".

Nsika: " I'm glad it wasn't the other way around, why didn't you tell me? We would have came up with a plan, you slept with a man! If mom finds out it will kill her".

Khulani: " Mom can't find out, I'm telling you this because I trust you, I regret this each and everyday, I can't even sleep at night.. and that man is busy following me now".

Nsika: " What does he want now?".

Khulani: " He wants me to sleep with him again or else he will fire mom or come for you".

Nsika: " You are not thinking of doing it again are you?".

.

.

.

.

Khulani: " Hell not! It even took me time to get an erection, I can't sleep with another man, he is blackmailing me and he knows that mother needs that job more than anything".

Nsika: " Where is the rest of the money?".

Khulani: " I put it on our savings account".

Nsika: " Let's just pay him back, we will figure a way of replacing the money for our education next year, you can't leave, we have plans bro. Remember that after three or four years we will be done and get a good job for mom, we are in this together and if that man doesn't want to take his money back, he will know what's coming for him".

Khulani: " He has money and we have nothing, what if he does the unthinkable?".

Nsika: " This man is taking advantage of you because he knows we are poor, you can't sleep with

him for money, I'm even disgusted by the thought of it".

Khulani: " I shouldn't have taken his offer from the first place".

Nsika: " I understand why you were down, I'm sorry you had to go through this, I don't know if it was what i would have done".

Khulani: " I wouldn't have let you, you are my little brother".

Nsika: " Shut up!".

Nomalanga: " Are you two fighting?".

Nsika: " No".

Khulani: " Mom where were you?".

Nomalanga: " I was out Khulani".

She said laughing at how over protective her kids were.

Nomalanga: " Mother said you threatened her".

Khulani: " The day you and Nsika stops going to that house, is the day we will live in peace in this house".

Nomalanga: " Khulani I- ".

Khulani: " No mom, just stop going there!".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[3/8, 14:28] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [3]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Nsika: " What are we going to do now?".

Khulani: " I don't know but I can't allow that man to play with me".

They went to the bank and were told to put in a thirty days notice, that's when they will be able to withdraw the money after thirty days. They had no options left.

Nsika: " Just ignore him, if he fires mom it's fine, we would rather starve than to allow him take advantage of you".

Khulani: " It's easy to say".

They were on their way from writing their first paper, everything went well as they studied and crossed night for the exams. When they got home Noma was still at work, they heard a knock.

Khulani: " What are you doing here?".

Ayanda: " Chill, I'm here to see Nsika not you".

She pushed him as she invited herself in, she sat down on the two sitter couch, Nsika came from the other room.

Ayanda: " Why are you ignoring me? I even sent Khulani to tell you that I was looking for you but you didn't even bother coming to me".

Nsika scratched his heard and gave Khulani a " save me look"... Khulani just laughed at him.

Ayanda: " So now you can't talk?".

Khulani: " Excuse me-".

He took his phone and went out

Nsika: " Where are you going?".

Khulani: " Dude you got some real relationship

issues, i'll give you two some space".

He said laughing, Nsika has never found himself in this situation and he thought Khulani was gonna get him out of it.

Ayanda: " I should have known that you just like all-".

He kissed her, she pushed him.

Ayanda: " What are you doing?".

Nsika: " Look I've been busy with preparing for the exams, we are all busy I wasn't ignoring you".

Ayanda: " But you should've at least called- wait- do you even have my numbers?".

Nsika: " Being this angry is not good for you babe, look how beautiful you are-".

Ayanda: " Don't try to-".

Nsika: " Come on give me that cute smile".

Ayanda: " Are you being serious right now?".

Nsika: " I'm dead serious, come here, don't be angry you are hurting me".

He slowly kissed her, there was no way out of this for him, he gave her a passionate kiss, Ayanda melted in his arms, she was still wearing a uniform he slowly brushed her thighs moving his hand up to her underwear.

Ayanda: " Nsika-". She said in between the moan..

He did not give her a chance to talk, he pulled up her shirt and stopped, Ayanda covered her face with her hands.. there was one thing that they did not forget, using protection. He went to their chest of drawers and came back with two pockets of condoms.

Ayanda was still shy, Nsika slowly pierced his lips with hers, his tongue twirling around her mouth, he unbuttoned her shirt, it was hard for Ayanda to stop him, he did everything the right way, Nsika smiled when he felt her hands on his belt helping him to unfasten it.. he pulled down his school trouser and pulled a condom in, Ayanda had already pulled up her skirt and took off the underwear, he got in between her legs and started entrusting, Ayanda moaned very loud, he kissed her stopping her from making noise, he slowly entrusted and the pace grew

as his organism started heating up, he groaned when he came. He still wanted more, he pulled out the condom and took another, Ayanda has never felt like that before, after the second round Nsika tried to catch his breath and remembered that Ayanda had to go, he stood up and changed his clothes while Ayanda was fixing her clothes.

Ayanda: " Are you gonna walk me out?"

Nsika: " What? I mean- yeah".

He quickly walked her out, Khulani was outside playing with his phone.. Nsika left Ayanda half way and rushed back home to clean.

Khulani: " You really finished that girl, the way she was screaming".

Nsika: " You were listening? You are such a pervert".

Khulani: " You are forgetting that this is a two room house, clean the couch I will not sit there anymore".

Nsika: " The girl caught feelings, I'm trying to be nice but I don't like her".

Khulani: " trying to be nice by sleeping with her?".

Nsika: " Yes I just enjoying having sex with her nothing more".

.

.

.

.

Khulani: " If she is smart she was gonna figure that out and I'm sure that since you broke her virginity you are not the only one she is sleeping with".

Khulani really hated her.

Nsika: " But it's not a bad thing to have someone to call for a booty call".

Khulani: " But not in mama's house".

Nsika: " Relax it only happened once, I'm regretting already".

Khulani: " I should have taken a video, that girl deserves it after seducing me and than ending up riding you".

They both laughed.

Nsika: " Wait, someone deserves that, Mr Mbatha".

Khulani: " You are crazy I'm not letting that man touch me or any other man".

Nsika: " Come on you won't sleep with him or kiss him, have control over the situation and take a video".

Khulani: " You are crazy, I am straight, I'm not allowing my penis to get into that man's asshole ever again!".

Nsika: " Get him drunk or buy drugs".

Khulani: " I always tell Themba to stop watching Tyler Perry movies but I forgot to tell you".

Nsika: " Themba's dad can get us sorted".

Khulani: " So it's true that he sells drugs?".

Nsika: " I saw them when I asked him for condoms, that man is not working but he is rich".

Khulani: " But still I'm not touching that man again, wash the couch!".

Nsika was trying to help his brother out of the

situation, their mother came back from work finding them already cooking, Noma taught them well, they cleaned, wash and cook.

" Mama!".

Someone shouted from outside, the only person besides Khulani and Nsika who called Noma mama was Hlelo, their cousin, she got inside.

Nomalanga: " Hlelo what's wrong?".

Hlelo: " Nothing, I just miss you".

She sat down, out of all their aunt's kids, Hlelo was their favorite.

Khulani: " You hungry?".

Hlelo: " No".

She kept quiet.

Nomalanga: " Does your mother know that you are here?".

Hlelo: " No".

They stayed with her until late.. the exams were going very smooth and Bongani was still on

Khulani's neck, it was the second week after their exams.

Nsika: " If you can just listen to me all this will be over, look Khulani, take your fone with you and take a video".

Khulani: " But no drugs, I will just get him drunk at least".

Nsika: " I will come with you just for your safety".

Khulani: " He'll also want to sleep with you, you are not coming!".

Nsika: " Fine i'll wait by the corner and if he tries to do something stupid send a call back".

Khulani: " Cool we will go on weekend".

According to them their plan was going to work, they had each others back on this.

Khulani: " Do you know the girl I was talking to the other day at Themba's house?".

Nsika: " No, but it wasn't my first time seeing her".

Khulani: " She refused to give me her name, I want

her that's your future sister in law son".

Nsika laughed so hard at him.

Nsika: " Can you keep a girl for that long to be a 'sister in law'.. stop playing games".

Khulani: " I am ready for a serious relationship, you are also in a relationship ain't you?".

Nsika: " I don't like her and besides I'm not ready for any headache, Ayanda is stressing me out just imagine if we were dating.. girls have lot's of drama, I still value my sanity I don't wanna lose my mind yet".

Khulani: " Okay continue breaking people's heart, I'm done, I need that girl".

Nsika: " What if she doesn't need you?".

Khulani: " My mom didn't give me her looks for nothing".

Nomalanga came back home, with takeaways, snacks and cold drinks, the boys looked at each other.

Noma: " Why are you two looking at me like that,

can't a mother spoil her kids?".

Nsika: " No- we are just-".

Khulani: " Happy, what do you have there? I'm starving".

They helped themselves..

Noma: " I am proud of you two, out of the two universities which one are you choosing?".

Khulani: " We still have not decided".

Nsika: " It's Wits and Vaal right? I think Wits is better".

Khulani: " How do you know?".

Nsika: " I'm the one who did a research unlike some other people".

Khulani: " That doesn't make you any better".

.

.

.

.

Noma: " Don't start arguing, I was thinking you should apply at Dut or UniZulu".

Nsika: " We have already registered and I think it's too late".

Noma: " Registrations are also open in January, I don't want you to leave here, Johannesburg is too far".

Khulani: " We are accepted there is nothing we can do".

Noma: " Well you are not going there and this is not up for discussion, I don't want you to go there!".

Khulani: " But mother not long ago you were happy for us".

Noma: " But I did not say you can go, no-one will go there!".

They looked at each other, Noma was dead serious and when she looked like that, they didn't dare question her.

Noma: " Eat!".

They kept quiet and continued eating.. Hlelo came in again acting weird..

Noma: " Come sit down and eat".

She slowly sat down..

Khulani: " Are you alright?".

Hlelo: " Yah".

She took a sip of cold drink and tears rolled down.

Nomala: " Hlelo did your mom beat you?".

She shook her head.

Hlelo: " I am sorry mama I have to go".

Khulani: " Hlelo sit down, do you have a boyfriend now because I swear if he is the who is making you cry I will kill the both of you".

Hlelo: " No! I don't have a boyfriend, mom sent me here and I can't do it".

Noma: " You can't do what?".

Hlelo: " Mom sent me here to- she wants me to take off my clothes and scream, when they hear my

screams they will come and attack Khulani, Mama I can't do it Khulani is my brother".

Khulani: " What for?".

Hlelo: " My mom's new boyfriend forced himself on me, this has been happening almost everyday and my mom is keeping it from grandma and she wants me to accuse you of it".

Noma: " Oh my baby why didn't you tell me?".

Hlelo: " He is the one who buys groceries since mom lost her job, they threatened me".

Khulani: " I swear your mo-".

Noma: " Khulani sit down".

Khulani: " Mom they want to accuse me of raping Hlelo and you want me to sit down?".

Noma: " Violence will not solve anything, let's go to the police now and Hlelo, I want you to tell them what you just told us, no-one will touch you now okay?".

She nodded, Khulani was still furious, he knew that he can do anything but not to force himself on a girl

not to mention a child, after reporting to the police Hlelo was taken for the medical examination, the police and Noma with kids went to their mothers house later that day.

Nsika and Khulani couldn't hold themselves, they attacked their aunt.

Thab'sile: " What are you doing? Noma do you see what I was talking about? These kids are rude".

When she saw the police she kept quiet.

Grandma: " What are the police doing here?

Nomalanga you are bringing police in my house? Is this how you repay me for raising you and these rude kids of yours? Get out of my house!".

Police officer: " Ma'm we are not here for you, we are looking for Mr Sibiya and Ms Zondo".

Khulani: " That's her".

Police officer: " Ms Zondo you are under arrested for trying to protect a criminal who raped your daughter and for attempting to falsely accuse the young man Khulani Zondo of rape ..anything you say or do will

be used against you in the court of law and you are allowed to contact your lawyer but if you don't have one the state will provide you one".

Thab'sile: " They are lying, Hlelo tell them".

Hlelo started crying.

Grandma: " You can't take my child, this is all your fault Nomalanga".

Khulani: " Shut up Grandma, your grandchild was raped and all you do is pointing a finger at my mom?".

She looked at Hlelo.

Grandma: " Is it true, come here my child".

Khulani: " Don't go to her, you are coming home with us".

Noma: " What will happen to the man who raped her?".

Police officer: " We will not rest until we find him and when we do, we will let you know".

Noma: " Thank you, let's go".

Grandma: " Don't go, Hlelo I need-".

Noma: " Oh shut up mother! This happened right under your nose but you did not see anything? How surprising".

Nsika: " Let's go".

.
.br/>.

Admins note:

This post was to raise awareness of women and children abuse!!! I can't be next, she can't be next, you can't be next.. it is Enough! Stop the abuse!!!

The abuser are right under our nose, our uncles, fathers, brothers, neighbors, teachers and boyfriends... Stop the Abuse!!!!

[3/8, 14:29] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [4]

.
.

.

.

Unedited

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nsika: " I can't believe that aunt got bail".

Noma: " At least the boyfriend did not".

Thab'sile got bail and her boyfriend was found and denied bail.

Khulani: " Let's not talk about this because it makes me angry and Hlelo is here".

Hlelo: " The nurse at the clinic said if I talk about it I will heal".

They all looked at each other.

Khulani: " I'm going out".

Hlelo: " Can I come with?".

Khulani: " Sure".

Nsika: " Wait for me".

They all walked out, Hlelo was staying with them she was afraid to go back to her grandmother's house and besides she enjoyed being around her cousins.

Nsika: " Oh shucks, here's your crush".

Khulani: " Do I look okay?".

Nsika laughed at him...

Nsika: " You sound like a girl".

Hlelo: " Don't mind him, you always look good".

They stood by the gate, Khulani went to her.

Khulani: " Hi, why didn't you tell me that you are staying around here?".

Her: " Because you never asked but I'm not staying around here".

Khulani: " Where do you stay?".

Her: " B section".

Khulani: " You still haven't told me your name".

She blushed.

Khulani: " But I can give you a name, I will call you hmm- Ndalo-enhle".

Her: " Such a weird name".

Khulani: " But it suits you, you are really a beautiful creation well that's what that name means, Damn look at that beautiful smile now please tell me your name".

He really got her where he wanted..

Her: " Nandi".

Khulani: " You have a beautiful name".

Nandi: " I was named after my grandmother, I have to get going now bye".

Khulani: " At least give me your number, please".

Nandi: " I don't have a phone".

Khulani: " What? I mean- I want to see you later today how can I see you?".

Nandi: " I don't know". She said smiling..

Khulani: " Take my phone, I will call you later".

Nandi: " Are you out of your mind?".

Khulani: " Maybe a little, please Nandi I really wanna talk to you".

Nandi: " Okay talk".

Khulani: " Now?- Can I see you later?".

Nandi: " You are crazy man".

Khulani: " Because you make me crazy, here take my phone I will call and you will direct me to your place".

She took the phone and shook her head smiling..

Nandi: " What if I disappear with your phone you don't even know where I stay".

Khulani: " At least my phone will be with you even if I don't get it back".

She walked away, Khulani looked very proud, he went back to the gate..

Nsika: " And?".

Khulani: " I will get her, you should've seen the way she was blushing, later you will borrow me your phone so that i'll call her".

Hlelo: " I saw you giving her your phone".

Nsika: " He did? Bro. You need serious prayers, you gave a girl your phone?".

Khulani: " That's the only way of making her agree to see me and it worked, didn't it?".

Nsika shook his head, he was totally against it but his brother did not see anything wrong..

To Khulani it meant nothing giving his phone to a girl

he liked, he wanted her more than anything.

Khulani: " At least she told me her name and we talked a bit".

Hlelo: " She is cute".

Nsika shook his head, their plan was still in motion, Bongani's wife was still not home, their mom was working for him now.. Since Khulani decided to have other reservations they had to act sooner to get Bongani off Khulani's back.

Nsika: " You know that we have to go somewhere right?".

Khulani: " Shit! I forgot".

Nsika: " You are not seriously".

Khulani: " We will go after seeing Nandi".

Nsika waved his hand, that girl really had Khulani wrapped around her finger, they chilled abit outside , They went back in when they saw their aunt coming their way..

Noma: " Are you running from something?".

Hlelo: " No".

Khulani: " She's lying we saw her mother".

Noma: " Hlelo one day you will have to learn to forgive your mother, after all, she is your mother".

Khulani: " Here we go again, Hlelo your life is fine without that sick woman in your life".

Noma: " Khulani stop it!".

He rolled his eyes, he hated seeing his mother this soft, Khulani holded alot of grudges, he never forgave very easily, time went on..

Khulani: " Let's go".

Nsika: " We will go tomorrow, go see the girl who is using you".

Khulani: " Being jealous doesn't look good on you bro. Borrow me your phone".

Nsika: " It's in the charger just don't finish my airtime".

He took the phone and called Nandi..

Khulani: " Hey it's me, can we still meet?".

Nandi: " Yeah sure, near the bus station".

Khulani: " I will see you just now".

He looked very excited..

Noma: " Where are you going?".

Khulani: " Let me say, I'm going to see your future daughter in law".

Nsika: " Mom you should see her, she is ugly definitely not his type".

Hlelo: " She is beautiful".

Nsika: " She is just an average girl, there is nothing special about her".

Khulani: " Nandi is a natural beauty and she doesn't have to be beautiful to you because she is not yours".

Nomalanga was laughing at them..

Noma: " Tell her to come visit me".

Nsika: " She doesn't like him mom, your son is forcing things".

Khulani: " Whatever, I will tell her mom".

He ran off, he couldn't wait to see her but truthfully Nandi was not that beautiful she was just an average girl, there were other girls in their township who were way beautiful than her. But Khulani loved her, he thought she was different from the other girls and she had the worlds most beautiful smile. He got to the bus stop and called her again, she told him to wait a few more minutes and waiting wasn't the problem for him, he would wait all his life for her.. he saw the shot dark skin girl walking to the bus stop his heart started beating fast, to him she was the most beautiful girl he had ever met, nevermind what his brother thought of her, yes Ayanda was very beautiful than her but still he didn't care, he wanted her not her beauty, he wanted to win her heart and live a happy man.. she smiled when she approached him, that was a smile that drove him insane.. he saw himself smiling and hugged her.

Khulani: " I never thought you would come".

Nandi: " Your phone is with me remember?".

Khulani: " Oh yeah I forgot".

Nandi: " You are a strange person, you forgot that your phone is with me?". She asked laughing at me.

Khulani: " Come on, you can't blame me.. I have lots of things in my mind".

Nandi: " You will end up losing your mind be careful".

Khulani: " As long as you are the only person that's keeping my mind busy well I don't mind going crazy".

Nandi: " You always have an answer don't you?".

Khulani: " Only for you, where do you go to school?".

Nandi: " Phoenix, I just moved here after burrying my parents last month".

Khulani: " I'm sorry".

Nandi: " They got involved in the car hijacking but they didn't make it".

Khulani: " it must be hard for you, I'm sorry but hey you have me now right? Your parents would be very proud".

She laughed..

Nandi: " I'm sure not".

Khulani: " Every parent I meet likes me, let's say I have a cool way of charming parents and I would have done the same to yours".

Nandi: " You are crazy".

Khulani: " But Nandi, I really like you hey, I don't even remember feeling this way about a girl".

Nandi: " What about the other girls?".

Khulani: " There are no other girls".

Nandi: " I heard a lot about you and your brother, they say you guys date every girl you meet, well I dont want to be in 'every' girls list".

.
. .
. .
. .

Khulani: " Don't listen to everything you hear, if I have

a girlfriend I'm sure I wouldn't be standing with you in the bus stop.. Nandi please give me a chance of being your boyfriend, I like you, you drive me crazy please".

Nandi: " But I don't-".

Khulani: " If you are not ready to be in a relationship it's fine I understand but give me a chance at least let's not rush anything, we will take baby steps... wait - you have a boyfriend?".

Nandi: " God no, I wanted to say I don't wanna be beaten up by girls because of you".

Khulani: That will never happen, please be my girl, please".

Nandi: " Okay but baby steps right?".

Khulani: " Yes baby steps".

Nandi: " Here's your phone, I already saved my numbers".

Khulani: " But you said you don't have a phone".

Nandi: " I was lying".

He half smiled at her, that was all he wanted, to have her as his girl..

Nandi: " It's getting dark now, I'm sure my grandparents are worried".

Khulani: " I will come see you tomorrow I'm not writing".

Nandi: " What time?".

Khulani: " What time do you want me to come?".

Nandi: " Why don't you come on Friday after writting, my grandparents are going out of town with the church so I will be alone at home".

Khulani: " No problem".

He bent his head and kissed her forehead, he slowly bent over to kiss her lips and stopped.

Khulani: " I will see you on Friday but I will call you when I get home".

They both said their goodbyes and went separate ways, He couldn't wait to get home and brag about his newly found girlfriend.. when he arrived home they were already having supper.

Khulani: " She agreed to be my girlfriend".

Noma: " That's good but I don't want this to destruct you from your exams".

Khulani: " I'm a natural born genius mom".

Nsika: " Let's hope you won't break the poor girls heart".

-

-Nsika

He stood up and went to bed.

Noma: " You are not finishing your food?".

Nsika: " I'm full, I will eat tomorrow".

Khulani: " That's what jealousy does to people".

He laughed at Nsika..

Nsika: " I'm really not feeling well".

Noma: " What is it?".

Nsika: " I have a headache".

He went to bed, he felt very tired and sick, they all finished up, Noma slept with Hlelo in the kitchen, the

boys slept in the other room.. in the middle of the night Nsika vomited all over the blankets, Khulani woke his mother up.. she cleaned and gave them new blankets, Nsika was sick, they thought maybe he had bile.

He went back to sleep.. it was unusual for Nsika to fall sick, his body was sweating, he had a dream that felt so real. He was walking in the middle of the woods with Khulani when an old man came, he stared at both of them and started walking, they followed him and called out on him but he kept on walking to the dark hole, Khulani followed him to the dark hole and Nsika tried to stop him but he told him that he wanted to see who that old man was, Khulani fell in that dark hole and Nsika also followed his brother inside that hole.

It was very dark but he could still see the old man, he came to them.

Khulani: " Help us, please help us".

Nsika: " Help us please".

The old man looked at them.

Him: " I can't".

He said that and disappeared into that darkness.

Nsika woke up, the dream felt so real.. they were not writing the following day.

Noma: " Maybe I should call Mr Mbatha and tell him that you are not feeling well".

Nsika: " I'm fine now, don't worry mom go to work".

Khulani: " I will call you mom if anything happens to him but he looks fine to me".

Noma: " Okay make sure that you finish that porridge".

He nodded and Nomalanga went to work.

Khulani: " Before you think of dying at least give us a warning bro".

Hlelo laughed.

Nsika: " I'm not dying anytime soon, I don't know what was happening last night because I feel fine now".

Khulani: " You drink too much beer and never clean

your tummy, you had bile".

Nsika: " You know after the dream I had my heart is still beating in nervousness, that dream felt so real and it was my first time having a dream like that one".

Hlelo: " Grandma always say when you have too much bile you start having nightmares at night".

Khulani: " Thank you Hlelo, now tell your brother to drink castor oil".

Hlelo and Khulani were laughing but Nsika was still worried, something worried him but he didn't know what it was.. When Nomalanga came back from work, they left the house.

Khulani: " What do I do?".

Nsika: " Go to him and ask for a drink, don't be too tense, relax yourself and make him feel comfortable when he's drunk take his clothes off and take a video or pictures of him naked".

Khulani: " Your plan doesn't make sense, for the plan

to work I have to fuck him which is something I don't want to do".

Nsika: " Take off your clothes too and take your dick to his mouth and take a video, make sure that you don't show your face but don't worry we will edit the video before uploading it".

Khulani: " I feel bad about this".

Nsika: " You will be fine, I will wait here in the corner".

Khulani hated it, he went to the beautiful house and knocked, Bongani opened the door.

Bongani: " You changed your mind? Come in".

Khulani did not say anything, he came in and sat on the couch.

Khulani: " Your wife is still not home?".

Bongani: " You are here for me or my wife?".

Khulani: " I need a drink".

Bongani: " That's what I'm talking about".

Bongani went to the kitchen and came back with two glasses and a whiskey..

Khulani: " Why ain't you drinking? Come on don't be a party pooper".

Khulani needed him drunk for the plan to work.

Bongani: " I like this version of you, you are more relaxed today".

He switched on the music and refilled the glasses, but he wasn't drinking as much as Khulani wanted him to drink.. the plan was failing, Khulani took Bongani's glass and filled it full.

Bongani: " You are pretending Khulani, I can see when someone is pretending, you are trying to get us drunk first huh?".

Khulani: " I'm not used to this, I need to get drunk first, I have never been with a man before, I mean before you of course".

Bongani: " Let me teach how to be with a man, put your glass down".

Khulani felt like running out of the house, Bongani took his clothes off and stood in front of Khulani fully naked, he then got closer to him and slowly

brushed his private part.

Khulani: " Wait, move a bit".

Bongani: " Come on don't tell me that you hate it, I can see it in your eyes that you are enjoying it".

Khulani: " I said Stop".

Bongani: " Khulani I want you, I can't let you leave my house without touching me".

Khulani: " I don't want to touch you man, Stop it".

Khulani was very angry, he pushed him hard and he fell on the floor..

Khulani: " If you dare come near me again I will punch your face".

He stopped when he saw him not talking,..

Khulani: " Bongani, Mr Mbatha".

He knelt down and saw blood on the floor, Khulani pushed Bongani to the corner of the coffee table that how he got hurt.. Khulani slowly got up, he took his phone out.

Khulani: " Nsika come here, hurry now!".

He tried to wake Bongani but he wasn't even moving, Nsika came in and stopped when he saw his brother trying to wake Mr Mbatha.

Nsika: " Khulani what have you done?".

.

.

.

.

Darlings I am sorry for the delay, I hope I am forgiven

Lots of Love

[3/8, 14:29] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [5]

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Khulani slowly sat on the floor, tears rolling down..

Khulani: " it was a mistake, I told him to stop but he didn't".

Nsika knelt down and shook Bongani's lifeless body but it wasn't moving.

Khulani: "I will call the police, go home, I don't want them to find you here".

Nsika: " I can't leave you here".

He stood up and checked the kitchen drawers, Khulani was on the floor crying.

Nsika: " Get up! We can't go to jail and no one is going to believe us if we tell them what this man did to you".

He said going outside, Khulani was shaking, he tried again waking Bongani but he did not move..

Khulani: " Dude this is not funny anymore wake up!".

He did not move, Nsika came back with a bowl.

Nsika: " Hold this matches".

Khulani: " What are you doing?".

Nsika: " We can't go to jail, I went to pump petrol from his car".

Khulani: " Are you out of your mind? We can't burn him".

Nsika: " What are other choice do we have? This is a very serious crime, we can spend the rest of our lives in jail, do you want that? And what will happen to mom?".

Khulani: " It will kill her".

Nsika poured petrol on the curtains and lit the matches, they both ran out of the house.. the nicest thing about it is that the house was in a very quiet area.. they watched the house burning from afar and ran home when they started seeing people coming. No one was talking until they got to their house, they both avoided talking to each other. It was a Friday, Noma was starting her weekend shift at a local tavern.

Khulani: " Ma I'm going out tonight".

Noma: " Where are you going?".

Khulani: " Out with friends, I will be back tomorrow morning".

Noma: " I don't like you going out late at night, just promise me that you will be safe".

Khulani: " I will be".

He was emotionally drained, going out was going to help and most especially seeing Nandi. He avoided his brother.. Nandi confirmed that her grandparents

were already gone, Khulani waited for his mom to leave for work and he freshened up.

Nsika: " You are sleeping over at her place?"

Khulani: " Yeah".

Nsika: " I think we-".

Khulani: " I don't wanna talk Nsika!".

Nsika: " I also feel bad you know but we can't go to jail".

Khulani: " Than shut up Nsika, shut up!".

Hlelo: " Why are you shouting?"

She asking coming inside.

Khulani: " I'm going".

Hlelo: " am I missing something?"

Nsika: " No, he is meeting Nandi maybe that's why he is acting like this".

Nsika was as guilty as his brother but he had to do what he had to do to protect him and their mother.

Khulani was drained, his mind kept on repeating the

events that occurred earlier, Nandi directed him to her place, it was a very beautiful warm house.

Khulani: " are you sure that your grandparents didn't change their minds?".

Nandi: " Come on in I'm alone".

He came in and sat comfortably on the couch, Khulani wanted a peace of mind but he was still disturbed.

" Do you eat pap and spinach?". Nandi asked, she was trying very hard to be accommodating.

" I eat everything but I'm still fine for now". He wasn't there for food, he was there to find comfort and maybe feel better about himself.

" Come sit here". He said tapping the couch, he was still stressed.

" Are you alright?". Nandi asked when she saw Khulani's change of mood. He did not respond, he turned to her, she was too innocent and he was damaged.

" I'm sorry but I can't stay". He said standing up

taking his phone, Nandi was very confused.

" But you- did I do something wrong?". She asked in confusion.

" No you did not but my mother needs me back home".

" I see". She opened the door for him, Khulani took a last look at her and took off, he tried very hard but that was it, he had to go back home. He ran from Nandi's place to his, running felt very therapeutic. He knocked, Hlelo opened for him. He did not talk to anyone and threw himself in bed, his brother was also in bed.

Khulani: " Nandi hates me, I couldn't even look at her".

Nsika: " I was alright earlier but reality is kicking in right now".

Khulani: " Are we bad people?".

Nsika: " They say God helps those who help themselves, let's pray that no one saw us".

Khulani: " That's a very quiet neighborhood, I doubt but we don't know".

Nsika: " Mom doesn't have a job anymore".

Khulani: " Let's not talk about this".

They fell asleep, they were woken up by their mother during the early hours of the morning.

Noma: " Did you hear that Mbatha's home burnt down?".

Nsika: " What happened?".

Noma: " Noone knows, I feel bad for that poor family, they are such good people but rich people have insurances I'm sure half of their things will be paid up".

Khulani: " Did anyone got hurt?".

Noma: " I didn't ask, everyone at the tavern was talking about it".

Khulani: " So you lost your job?".

Noma: " Yes but I really feel bad about that family".

.

.

.

.

The boys looked at each other and went back to bed, from there they did not sleep anymore. Khulani went to Nandi's place after freshening up, he owed her an apology. He knocked at her door.

Nandi: " What are you doing here?".

Khulani: " Hi- I'm sorry about last night, I just- I was not myself".

Nandi: " Okay bye".

He inhaled deeply.

Khulani: " You are a very good person Nandi, you don't deserve someone like me, I love you so much but I am not a good person especially for you...I have bad luck that keeps on following me and I-".

Nandi: " There is no such thing called bad luck, we create bad luck for ourselves by saying it with our own mouth, do you wanna talk about it?".

Khulani: " Not today, can I come in".

Nandi: " Yeah sure".

He came in and closed the door and hugged Nandi from behind, he felt very warm around her body. She turned around and his lips were suddenly on hers, they were warm and very soft both lips moved in perfect sync.

Khulani: " I'm sorry".

Nandi: " It's alright, I was about to make breakfast, do you want some?".

He looked at her, he wanted her in his arms but it felt too soon because he loved her. Nandi was not like any other girl he has met before..

Nandi: " What?".

Khulani: " Breakfast is cool but don't finish your grandparents food".

Nandi: " Don't worry I won't, so how's your twin brother?".

Khulani: " I don't have a twin, he's my little brother, we are few months apart".

Nandi: " But you guys look alike, I thought you are

twins".

Khulani: " What? I'm more handsome than him".

Nandi: " You are full of yourself, who told you that you are handsome?".

She said laughing..

Khulani: " But you are still blushing".

Nandi sat down with two plates of bread and tea.

Nandi: " I wanna know you".

Khulani: " know me?".

Nandi: " Come on you already know too much about me, my parents, grandparents but I don't know anything about you".

Khulani: " There is nothing to know about me, I'm staying with my mom and brother so there is nothing more about me".

Nandi: " Woah I don't wanna know about your personal life, do you have friends?".

Khulani: " I don't blame you my personal life is boring, I do have friends".

Nandi: " Girlfriends?".

Khulani: " Yes I do have a girlfriend, she's just annoying me now with thousands of questions".

Nandi: " What?".

She threw a spoon at him laughing.

Nandi: " What do you love to do?".

Khulani: " Nothing, I don't participate in any sport because I'm bad at it, so I hang out with my boys for fun".

Nandi: " You are boring, well I sing, people say I have a beautiful voice".

Khulani: " My baby can sing well that's a bonus, please sing for me".

Nandi: " What? No, I mean not now".

Khulani: " Okay fine, so any more questions?".

Nandi: " Besides chilling with your friends what do you like doing?".

Khulani: " I like sex but I haven't had it in a while".

Nandi: " Yew, no I meant-".

He pushed a cup of tea aside and looked at her straight in the eyes.

Khulani: " You meant what? Why do you girls always avoid talking about sex and always pretend that you don't like it but in reality you girls like sex more than us".

Nandi: " It's uncomfortable to talk about it, we never talk about it".

Khulani: Okay let's talk about it, you want to know about me right? I like sex, sex is therapeutic".

Nandi looked very shy but Khulani did not care, he was being honest and he did not see anything wrong with it, she was now his girlfriend.

Khulani: " What? Are you a virgin?".

Nandi: " I'm not, so if you like sex you just sleep around with every girl you meet?".

Khulani: " Not every girl I meet but I used to sleep with every girl I wanted to sleep with but that happened before I met you".

Nandi: " And you think I will trust you after telling me this?".

Khulani: " I'm telling you this because I want you to know the real me, so when are we having sex?".

Nandi: " What?".

He laughed very loud at her.

Khulani: " Geez you should have seen your face, I'm kidding hey, your questions are boring me now".

Nandi: " Wait, you were joking when you said you like sex?".

Khulani: " No! I love sex...I was joking about asking you to have sex with me... just because you are not a virgin that doesn't mean you should sleep with me, I love you so I will wait".

Nandi: " Your jokes are boring, well, I'm not a virgin and i fell pregnant last year".

Khulani looked at her in shock, he loved her very much but he was not ready to be a step father.

Khulani: " You have a kid?".

Nandi: " The guy I was dating didn't want to be part of the pregnancy so I was forced to abort because my parents were going to kill me".

That was just too much information.

Khulani: " But you good now?".

Nandi: " Yeah but I do regret sometimes".

Khulani: " Well I have never impregnated any girl, denied a pregnancy or forced any girl to abort, I always stay protected because I'm not ready to be a father".

Nandi: " If I had a kid were you gonna break up with me?".

Khulani: " Kids are cute but playing a father role is a huge no for me".

Nandi: " But you are really a nice person".

Khulani: " And handsome too".

Nandi: " I didn't say that, you are so full of yourself
Khulani Zondo aiy".

He laughed it off.

- .
- .
- .
- .

- NSIKA

Nsika: " Maybe we should look for a job next year mom".

Noma: " No, you and your brother will go to school, I asked around and I was told that you can still register in other universities in January".

Nsika: " Two universities accepted us there's no need for that".

Noma: " You are not going there, and, if you go to school next year I won't need to work two jobs, it will only be me and Hlelo here".

Nsika shook his head, he always avoided arguing with his mother, he got out of the house. He knew that it was not possible to get space at any

universities in January and he looked forward to leave his province and get a new start, he walked to Themba's house and knocked, noone responded but the door was opened.

Nsika: " T- man! Themba".

He shouted and he came out.

Themba: " Bro. Come in".

Nsika: " Where's the old man?".

Themba: " He went out, where is Khulani?".

Nsika: " he went to his girlfriend".

Themba: " I don't know what he sees in that girl, did you hear about Mr Mbatha? It's a shame man".

Nsika: " I heard about the fire".

Themba: " One body was found, people believe that its him because his wife moved out".

Nsika felt very nervous, he started shaking a bit.

Nsika: " What exactly caused the fire?".

Themba: " Maybe that man committed suicide to

hurt his wife, do you need a beer?".

Nsika: " No man I'm good".

He felt very nauseous and ran to the bathroom to vomit, he was dizzy.

Themba: " Are you alright?".

Nsika: " Yeah I'm good, I haven't cleaned my tummy in a while now".

That was a lie, he was nauseous because he was scared, the news about Bongani scared him and he wasn't sure if he was able to take it anymore. He thought Khulani was being sensitive about this whole situation but it was now getting to him.

Nsika: " You know what- I will come back later save some beers for me".

Themba: " Don't forget to clean your tummy first".

He laughed. He thought going out was going to help but he was emotionally damaged. He found Khulani sitting on the rock by the gate.

Nsika: " I can't think straight".

Khulani: " Everytime when I close my eyes I see him, I thought going to Nandi's place was going to help".

Nsika: " This thing is driving me insane".

Khulani: " We need prayers or cleansing maybe we will be able to sleep at night".

Nsika: " Do you think that will help?".

Khulani: " What choice do we have? This is haunting us, I have 70 bucks here how much do you have?".

Nsika: " I don't know I will check".

Khulani: " We have to go now because if we don't I will lose my mind".

Nsika ran inside to check the money he made in selling cigarettes, he found hundred and a few rands.

Nsika: " Where do we go?".

Khulani: " I don't know any prophets around but we will ask around".

They went to another section and asked, the brothers were desperate, Bongani's death was haunting them. They asked an old woman.

Nsika: " Sorry Ma, we are looking for any prophets around here".

Her: " I'm not sure but in that blue house there is a Zion church, I heard that the pastor is a prophet".

Khulani: " He stays in that house?".

Her: " Yes he does".

Nsika: " Thank you Ma".

They headed to the house, they stopped for while scared to get inside the gate, it was their first time visiting a prophets house.

They opened the gate and heard a voice shouting from inside.

.

.

.

.

" Stop right there!".

They looked at each other and stopped, an old man

came out.

Him: " You two are dirty get out of my house!".

Nsika: " We are-".

Him: " If you set your foot inside my house my house will need lots of cleansing".

He went inside and came out with a twenty five litre bucket, he filled it with tap water and threw the whole water on them.

Him: " You are filthy dirty, I can't help you, noone will help you".

Khulani: " Please we really need your help, you are our only hope".

Him: " You can pay every prophets around the world but noone is going to help you, only you can help yourselves".

Nsika: " At least tell us a prophecy about our lives".

He poured another water in the bucket and threw it at them.

Him: " You can come in now".

They were soaking wet, they came in and sat on the floor, the man did their reading using bottles of water.

Him: " You killed a man, his shadow is following both of you".

Khulani: " It was a mistake".

Him: " I know and lots of mistakes are still going to happen, your lives are filled with dark clouds".

Nsika: " Just get straight to the point man!".

Khulani: " Nsika shut the hell up!".

Him: " This is the house of the lord, mind your language or get out of here".

They kept quiet.

Him: " Your father's family is a family of traditional healers, you cannot be helped anywhere except by them".

Khulani: " We don't know them".

Him: " As I said your father's family is a family of traditional healers, you can only be helped by them

noone else".

Nsika: " Where can we find them?".

Him: " They are powerful traditional healers I can't connect to their ancestors because they are protected, find your family and you will find your peace..if you don't find your family lot of dark clouds are still going to follow you".

Khulani: " Let's get out of here, this man is telling us about people that we don't even know, how are we going to find them? Here's your money!".

Him: " I don't need your money, if I helped you I was going to take your money, but only you can help yourselves".

They were angry and walked back home, everyone was staring at them on their way back home but they didn't or either spoke to each other. They arrived home and change their clothes.

Noma: " What happened to you? Were you playing with water?".

Nsika: " Playing? Is that why you don't want to tell us

about our father's family because you think we are kids we play?".

Khulani was taken back by that, it was his first time seeing Nsika talking at their mother like that.

Noma: " Where does that come from?".

Nsika: " Our lives are ruined because of you, we are like this because of you! Why are you involving us in your problems because we were not there when whatever happened between you and father happened.. I know that I'm supposed to love and respect you as my mother but for a moment I'm starting to hate you".

Noma: " Don't ever talk to me like that in my house! I raised you and fed you, is this how you thank me?".

Nsika: " You did all that because it is your duty to do so, i don't owe you anything for raising me..I am sick of hearing you emotionally blackmailing us".

Noma: " You are a man now huh? Leave my house".

Nsika: " With all pleasure".

He went to his clothes..

Noma: " I bought those clothes with my money le-".

Nsika: " I'm taking my books, it's government books after all and I'm happy that I only have two test left".

Khulani: " Nsika!".

He was calm and also hurt, Nsika ignored him and continued packing his school books.

Khulani: " Nsikayomuzi listen here, you are not leaving!".

Nsika: " I have been quiet for a long time now, we deserve to know about our family".

Noma: " Khulani let him leave".

Khulani: " Nsika is my brother, i can't let him leave".

Noma: " And I am your mother, I did what I did to protect you, your father is dead and his family doesn't want you, I tried all my life to protect you from that family".

Nsika: " How about we protect ourselves for a change? We want to know them, you have no idea-".

Khulani: " Let's go outside you need to cool down,

leave the bag you are not going anywhere".

Nsika: " Khulani we don't deserve this!".

Khulani: " I know but come".

They followed each other outside, Noma tried very hard to keep her kids happy but she knew that this day will one day come.

Khulani: " Just ignore mom, very soon we will be out of here".

Nsika: " Has she ever told you our father's surname?".

Khulani: " No, she only told me that his family hates us and father died".

Nsika: " Bad things are happening to us because we need to know about our family you heard what that pastor said".

Khulani: " Let's ignore mom, we will look for them ourselves, forget about asking mom about it and you are not going anywhere we have few more papers left until our exams finishes".

Nsika: " Sure but don't expect me to be nice to mom, Bongani would still be alive if we knew our family".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

.

.

Darlings I'm still here.. I'm just hurt about the book I was busy with, I'm even discouraged to start again...

[3/8, 14:29] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [6]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Khulani: " This last maths paper makes me nervous".

Nsika: " Relax, you are a maths genius im the one who should be worried".

They were never questioned about Mr Mbatha, but that did not make them feel any better. They were preparing for their morning test.

Khulani: " You should stop avoiding mom".

Nsika: " Please don't get involved".

He inhaled and kept, they went to school, their paper went well as always.. they waited for each other

Themba: " Dude I heard that you moved in at your girlfriend's house".

He said brushing his head and laughed..

Khulani: " It's not funny, you guys are just jealous because I have a girlfriend and you don't".

Nsika: " You sound like a girl".

Khulani: " Well I like her but she told me something that didn't sit well with me".

Themba: " She's married?".

Khulani: " No, she was pregnant and she aborted".

Nsika: " I always knew there was something wrong with her, so what are you gonna do?".

Themba: " You are still young for all that shit, you still gonna meet lots of beautiful girls who have never done any of that shit".

Khulani: " I love her dude".

Nsika: " You like her, there's a difference between like and love".

Themba: " after sleeping with her all these crazy feelings will disappear".

He kept quiet, they did not understand how he was feeling, yes he was a bit stressed about Nandi's abortion but he believed that he loved her.

.

.

.

.

He rushed home to change his school uniform, he needed to see Nandi..

Nandi: " You were ignoring my calls".

Khulani: " I know babes I'm sorry".

He passionately kissed her.

Khulani: " How was school?".

Nandi: " Why were you ignoring me?".

Khulani: " I was busy preparing for today's paper but I'm here now".

Nandi: " I thought you broke up with me after I told you about my abortion".

Khulani: " I'm not perfect either, I love you for you okay".

Nandi: " I hear you, I was worried I thought maybe you have changed your mind about me".

Khulani: " I will never do that, on Friday we are planning a pens down party do you wanna come?".

Nandi: " I'm finishing my last paper tomorrow, why not?".

Khulani: " I will come fetch you on Friday because I can't see you tomorrow I have to study for my last paper".

They hanged out for quite a while and parted ways, he really loved her, his heart gave him all the signs he needed. He went back home and the tension was too much.

Khulani: " Where are you going?".

Nsika: " nowhere I'm just cleaning the wardrobe".

Khulani: " But you have packed the suitcase, Mom how can you keep quiet?".

Noma: " I only talk sense to children not grown man who thinks it's alright to order me around".

Khulani: " This makes me sick!".

Nsika: " I now understand why your own family hates you, you are selfish".

Noma slapped him very hard.

Nsika: " Why are you stopping? If beating me makes you feel better do it!".

Khulani: " Nsika!".

Nsika: " Whatever man".

Noma: " Your father chose his family over you, he died, he is dead! What do you want me to do? Wake him?".

Nsika: " I want you to stop being selfish, you are the most-".

Khulani: " Stop it Nsika".

Nsika: " Hlelo please go buy some chips".

He made sure she leaves the house.

Nsika: " What about his family?".

Noma: " They hate you!".

Nsika: " Maybe you are the one who hates them, do you know what we did? We have a dark cloud following us".

Noma: " There is no such thing as a dark cloud, you are disrespectful!".

Nsika: " Khulani was forced to sleep with a man because of the choices you made for us-".

Khulani: " Nsika shut the fuck up!".

Nsika: " She needs to hear this, the same man tried to rape him, we have blood in our hands and you are telling me that I'm disrespectful?".

Noma: " Is it true? Why didn't you tell me? You are-".

Nsika: " Don't ever talk to me, you have lost me, you are not my mother".

Khulani: " Did you really have to tell her that?".

He clicked his tongue and went to sit on their bed, he was tired of the drama but he also didn't want to lose his brother or mother. You know when you are caught in a situation where you have to choose between two people that you love the most, Khulani was trapped in that situation.

Nsika finished his last paper the following day, on Friday it was Khulani's last paper, they all met outside the school gate and wrote messages in each other's school shirts and trousers.

.
. .
. .
. .

Themba: " Finally!!".

He shouted jumping up and down, they all laughed at him.

Themba: " Ladies and gentlemen DJ T-man is hosting".

Khulani: " It's a six to six my boy".

They were all having fun saying their goodbyes to each other even though they knew that they will see some of them later. His phone rang. He smiled when he saw the caller name.

Khulani: " My love".

Nandi: " How was your last paper?".

Khulani: " Not bad,hey are you still coming tonight?".

Nandi: " I'm still coming, I'll come early though I'll be by my friends place Lihle do you know her?".

Khulani: " Yeah I know her alright my love I will fetch you at her place".

Nandi: " I will see you later than".

Khulani: " I love you".

Nandi: " I love you too".

He hanged up, he ran home to prepare for the party.

Khulani: " Tonight is gonna be epic".

Nsika: " Yeah is your girlfriend coming?".

Khulani: " She is coming".

Nsika: " Have you told her about you moving to Johannesburg for school?".

Khulani: " Nah man, the thought of it kills me, I wish I met her sooner".

Nsika: " Maybe she's also going to study there, you should ask her, I just don't want you to change your mind because of her".

Khulani: " You know that I will never do that, but, fix things with mom".

Nsika: " If your mother did not lie about our family, we wouldn't be murders stop defending her".

Khulani: " Has she left for work?".

Nsika: " She told Hlelo she is doing a double shift".

Khulani: " I know that I don't usually say this but mom is the only person we have, please stop your stubbornness".

Nsika: " You can have this bed to shag your girlfriend, I will take Hlelo out".

Khulani: " You are out of your mind".

He changed his clothes and ate.. he chilled for a while, when he heard a knock he jumped.

Nandi: " Your brother said you are home".

Khulani: " Where is he?".

Nandi: " He's around".

Khulani: " I swear I'm going to kill him, come in".

She came and sat on the couch, Nandi came from a very privileged family but she did not mind dating Khulani who came from a two room house.

Khulani: " We don't have a juice but I can buy you a cold drink".

Nandi: " Don't worry I'm fine for now, maybe you can buy me a cider later".

Khulani: " You drink?".

Nandi: " Who doesn't? Have you planned on what you want to do next year?".

Khulani: " Two universities accepted us but they are in joburg, you?".

Nandi: " I wanna pursue my music career".

Khulani: " You are serious about this music thing huh?".

Nandi: " It's not a music thing".

She pushed him playfully, Khulani's blood heated up.. he found his lips on her, Nandi did not try to stop him, he led her to the other room.

Khulani: " Are you alright?".

She nodded and they continued kissing, he slowly lifted up her t-shirt and kissed between her breasts and held them together, he explored her body and felt so much intimate pleasure. Later they went to the party.

Themba: " Hey dude, where's Nsika?".

Khulani: " I'm sure he is coming".

Themba: " Hi I'm Themba".

Nandi: " Nandi, I'll join the girls, later".

Khulani smiled and kissed her.

Themba: " She is not that bad".

Khulani: " She is my girl, mind your language".

They enjoyed the beers and music, Nsika did not show up.

Themba: " You can stay over tonight you can't walk home alone".

Khulani: " I'll talk to Nandi".

Themba: " Dude you are fucked".

Khulani: " Whatever".

He went to where Nandi was sitting with her friends. He held her hand and they walked out of the garage.

Khulani: " Babe do you mind if we stay over here tonight? But if you want to go home I will understand".

Nandi: " I told my grandparents that I'm staying over at Lihle's place so I don't mind".

Khulani: " Are you sure?".

She nodded and left him there, he smiled alone, he was going to have her the whole night. The party was everything they wanted and spending the night with Nandi was very special to him. Nandi left early and he walked home.

.

.

.

.

The door was half opened, his mom was on the floor crying.

Khulani: " Mom?".

Noma: " I thought my love for you and your brother was enough, I gave you everything and suffered alot to give you a better life".

Khulani: " What is going on?".

She gave him a letter..

Bro. I know that you will be angry at me but I hope

that you will forgive and understand. Our lives are a mess and it will continue to be like this if we continue to listen to mom's emotional blackmailing, I am going don't worry I did not take our savings money. I will call you, don't be angry I love you, you are the best brother ever..

- Nsikayomuzi

Remember that I am doing this for us.

Khulani threw the paper on the floor.

Khulani: " Do you realize what you have done? I have lost a brother because of you".

He ran to the wardrobe all his clothes were gone, his brother left him.

Noma: " I didn't know that-".

Khulani: " Stop it! I have heard enough of you, what kind of a mother are you?".

Hlelo: " Khulani he-".

Khulani: " Shut up Hlelo,your mom and your

grandmother are also part of this! I hate all of you, we are cursed, our father failed to love us, our own grandmother hates us I don't blame Nsika for leaving, I blame him for leaving me behind".

Noma: " Nsika is coming back, he will not survive out there alone".

Khulani: " Don't start, I have heard enough of you! I am sick!".

Noma: " Khulani no, don't leave, your father died I told you the truth. Please, don't leave my son".

Khulani pushed her and went out, he was in tears, he took out his phone and dialed Nsika's number but it took him straight to voicemail. He left a message.

Khulani: " How can you do this to me bro. We have so many plans come back home, we have school next year remember?".

He didn't know what to say next.

He put the phone down and sat against the wall.

[3/8, 14:29] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [7]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

A Brother..

Sees you at your worst

Sees you at your best

Sees you come last,

Sees you come first

Sees your laws

Sees your highs.

But through all this, he stands by you.

Khulani was drained he never felt this empty, he never thought Nsika's absence will leave so much pain.

Nandi: " You are starting to bore me now, your brother will call".

Khulani: " It's been two days now, his phone is still off what if something bad happened to him?".

Nandi: " Stop saying that".

Khulani: " If you knew how fucked up my life is, I'm sure you will leave me and it's worse because my brother is gone".

Nandi: " I will never leave you, How is your mom holding up?".

He kept quiet for a while, he has never told his

girlfriend about his family situation..

Khulani: " She is not handling it well".

That was his only answer.

.

.

- Nsika

Nsika: " Please I can do anything even washing the dishes".

He was talking to the manager of the restaurant, as he was pleading a white man came behind him.

Him: " Peter you need to clear these tables, we are opening in a few".

Nsika took out his papers..

Nsika: " Hi sir, my is Nsikayomuzi Zondo I just finished writing my matric final exams, here is my CV and the letter from my teacher that proves that I

was doing matric, I can clean, was the dishes or do anything please".

Him: " We are-".

Nsika: " Please, I really need a job I don't even have a place to sleep, I came three days ago from KZN".

He looked at the young boy who was pleading for his life.

Him: " Okay, you will clean the tables and wash the dishes, go to that door Peter will give you an apron".

Nsika: " Thank you so much sir, I promise you I will do my best".

Him: " Go on, we are opening now".

He unbelievably went to the door he was shown, he spoke to the manager and was given an apron, he needed to excel at his work and impress the bosses, he slept at a bnb that caters a person from 6pm to 10am, he pay sixty bucks per night but he was worried that his savings were not going to cover him for the whole month plus he also had to eat. He did not know the new city, which was a big challenge to

him. He cleared the tables after the customers and made sure that no dish was in the sink unwashed.

Peter: "Nsika are you not going out for lunch?"

Nsika shook his head, he did not have enough money to buy himself food, he had to save.

He continued working and drinking more water but water made him more hungry, at three his shift was over but he told them he didn't mind working till late, this went on for a couple of days, Nsika worked double shifts, he never took lunch but he was also scared to eat the customers leftovers, he did not want to risk losing his job. He had hundred and twenty rands that was going to last him for two nights at the bnb. The first thing he did when he got to work he went to the office.

.

.

.

Nsika: "Morning sir, may I please use the phone, I want to make a very important call".

Mr Clive: " Go ahead".

He dialed his brothers number, after a few rings he answered his phone.

Khulani: " Hello".

Nsika: " Khulani? Are you alright?".

Khulani: " Nsika? Whose phone is this?".

Nsika: " That's not important, I was worried about you, how are you?".

Khulani: " How am I? You left!, you fuckin' left and your phone is off, how am I supposed to be?".

Nsika: " I had to sell my phone to make extra cash, but I'm fine, I found a job and once I get paid I will get us a place to stay, I will also send you come to come here,I don't want you to use our savings".

Khulani: " I hate you, I was worried sick about you".

Nsika: " I love you too".

Khulani: " Geez you sound so gay".

They both laughed.

Nsika: " I will call you later okay?".

Khulani: " Mom is also fine".

Nsika: " I will try to call you later".

He hanged up, he was worried about Khulani, he had never been far from him.

Mr Clive: " Is everything alright?".

Nsika: " I- ye-s, thank you sir".

Mr Clive: " The shop is busy now since it is this time of the year, I will tell Trust our best barman to teach you".

Nsika: " To teach me what?".

Mr Clive: " You are our new trainee barman".

He looked at him in disbelief, he was totally speechless.

Mr Clive: " We have work to do, go to the bar".

He walked out of the office, he was happy even though he did not know how much barmans earned, he was given the T-shirt written The Clive Restaurant & Bar.

Trust looked very young, he was a very cool human being.

Trust: " Put this paper here so you won't forget the cocktail menus and all the prices, the most important thing here always put the customers first, we deal with different people, some will come and open up their problems to you, when they tell you their problems always listen but never give advices.. one last thing if you see that the customer has had enough to drink, it is not your job to tell them they have had enough to drink".

Nsika: " That's difficult".

Trust: " It's easy, just focus on your job be friendly and you will get lots of tips".

Nsika: " Tips? That will be a bonus, I need a place to stay".

Trust: " Yoh Zulu boy where are you staying now? Did your parents kick you out?".

Nsika: " I don't have parents but I do have a brother he is my age".

Trust: " I'm sorry man, you can come crush by my place but when you get money, move out".

Nsika: " Thank you, thank you so much".

Trust: " It's nothing much man, Let's clean these glasses".

He took the table cloth and smiled, everything was falling into place.

.

.

.

- Khulani

Noma: " Was that your brother?".

Khulani: " He is fine".

Noma: " Oh thank you lord, I knew that God will protect him oh my son".

Khulani folded his hands and stared at her.

Khulani: " What is my real surname?".

She looked up at him.

Khulani: " We are adults now, Nsika left because he feels like you are lying to us, tell me the truth".

Noma: " You want to leave? Just like your brother?".

Khulani: " I want the truth".

Noma: " Mothupi, your father was Kgosi Mothupi, he was tswana, to his family I was just an uneducated Zulu girl who was just a maid".

Khulani: " I still don't understand why you had to hide all this from us"

Noma: " I suffered alot after giving birth to Nsika, your father's family called me names, they hated us Khulani, I am broken, my life will never ever be the same because of the way your fathers family treated me".

Khulani: " I am sorry that you had to go through this".

Noma: " Don't look for that family, they are evil".

Khulani: " I won't and I will tell Nsika not to".

He felt more closer to his mom but he knew deep down that he had to look for his family because he needed cleansing, he killed a man.

Noma: " You will leave just like your brother?".

Khulani: " We have finished school now, you can't have us forever, Nsika is just mad he will come around".

There was no way that all her kids were going to leave, she needed to prevent Khulani from following his brother.

Noma: " If you don't call your brother and tell him what I will say, you will regret this for the rest of your life".

Khulani: " Mom don't start".

- Nsika

" Hey dude, the boss is calling you". His colleague

said to him.

Nsika started shaking, this was his first day at the bar, was he doing something wrong already? His mood changed, he went to the office.

Nsika: " Sure boss".

Mr Clive: " Your brother says you must call him back, it's urgent".

He took the office and dialed Khulani's numbers.

Nsika: " Hey is everything alright?".

Khulani: " It's mom".

Nsika: " What about her?".

Khulani: " You need to come back home she wants to kill herself".

Nsika: " I always tell you that she is emotionally blackmailing-".

Khulani: " I am serious, she wants to kill herself please come back home".

Nsika: " I can't believe that you are falling for her tricks.

Khulani: " Please Nsika come back home, she bought rat poison".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:30] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [8]

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Nsika: " You are renting all this place?".

Trust: " Nah man my sister owns this place, lucky for me I don't pay rent".

Nsika was impressed, Trust was staying in a one bedroom flat with an open lounge.

Trust: " Do you drink?".

He asked taking out a buy in his fridge, Nsika took one also. He was worried but he did not want to tell Trust about his problems.

Nsika: " Dude I know I may be asking too much from you and we just met, I need a huge favor".

Trust: " What's up?'.

Nsika: " I have a brother and I want him to come here, I promise to pay rent and in January we will move out because we applied for the student residency program and we were accepted.. please".

Trust: " That's too much, how old is he?".

Nsika: " He is a few months older than me, he's a very cool guy".

Trust: " As long as he won't be a problem and if you promise that you and your brother won't cause any trouble here".

Nsika: " I promise, Peter said I will be paid the money I made before being employed as a barman so I will send it to my brother and at least buy food here".

Trust: " As long as you or your brother are gonna cook, I don't cook, I make enough tips to buy take outs".

.

- .
- .
- .

- Khulani

He was on the phone with Nsika.

Nsika: " Bring your ID along, I can't book your bus ticket from here, my shift starts early".

Khulani: " You sound like a true working man, I told mom that you are coming back home".

Nsika: " Do you wanna come here or not?".

Khulani: " I'm coming, let's talk later Nandi is here".

Nsika: " Okay later".

He lied to his mother about Nsika even though she threatened to take her life, Khulani was also tired of his mothers manipulative ways.

Nandi: " Hi, I thought something bad happened, you sounded different".

She said hugging him.

Khulani: " Come in, it's nothing that serious, I am leaving tomorrow ".

Nandi: " Leaving?".

Khulani: " I'm going to stay with Nsika we will come back in January for our results".

Nandi: " You are only telling me this now? Am I even important to you or I'm just one of those girls that you only sleep with?".

Khulani: " I have problems, real problems that I can't even share with you yet, it is best if I leave and-".

Nandi: " We all have problems, I can't believe how selfish you are, what about me?".

Khulani: " Babe calm down, we will talk everyday and if I get money you will visit me".

Nandi: " Visit you? I can't do this anymore, it's over".

Khulani: " You are being dramatic right now, you are

not gonna break up with me".

Nandi: " Why not?".

Khulani: " I love you, I love you okay and I have no choice but to leave".

Nandi: " I also don't have a choice but to leave, who the hell do long distance relationships these days anyway".

She walked out leaving him drained, Nandi did not know how much Khulani loved her, he was hurt but he had to leave, he packed his clothes and hid the bags inside the wardrobe. His mom came back, she was working more days now at the tavern even more better during the day, she started cooking. Khulani wanted to tell her about leaving but he did not want to cause any more drama, he watched TV with Hlelo.

Noma: " Your brother is still coming back home?".

Khulani: " That's what he said".

He lied.

Noma: " Good".

That was all she said, Khulani tried several times to

call Nandi but she did not pick up, she also blocked him on WhatsApp. He went to bed early. He was the first person to wake up in the morning, Johannesburg was very far 'so he heard' after bathing he did not eat because of the nerves, his mother was sleeping he put his bags on top of the couch and woke Noma.

.

.

.

.

Noma: " What is it?".

He cleared his throat when Noma lifted up her head.

Noma: " Why are you dressed like this? Where are you going?".

Khulani: " Ma I'm leaving".

Noma: " Leaving?".

Khulani: " I'm following Nsika".

Noma: " You brother brain washed you too, how do

you think you going to survive in the city that you don't know alone? Don't drive me crazy go back to bed".

He shook his head.

Khulani: " I'm doing you a favor by telling you, i should have just left without telling you".

She took a shoe and threw it at him.

Noma: " I said you are not going anywhere, sit down!".

Khulani: " Hlelo please take care of mom".

He took his bag leaving Noma shocked of his behavior, Nsika sent him money as he promised.

Trust fetched him at a park station it was all like a dream to Khulani, he never believed that he would leave home.

Trust: " You can put your bags there, your brother is knocking off late, he is still training".

Khulani: " You have a very cool apartment".

Trust: " Thanks to my sister, lets go to my workplace so that you will see your brother".

They talked getting to know each, Khulani realized how cool Trust was, he admired him and his dressing style. They arrived at the restaurant bar.

Nsika: " You made it!".

Khulani: " Yeah I'm just tired, how is work?".

Nsika: " Busy as you can see".

Trust: " You said your name is?".

Khulani: " Khulani".

Trust: " That's a complicated name, I will call you Kay, let's sit over there".

They sat on the couches, Trust ordered drinks for them. Khulani saw people in expensive suits and dresses coming in.

Khulani: " It's a very expensive place huh?".

Trust: " You can also come here as long as you bath well".

They both laughed.

A woman came and sat at their table.

Her: " I just had a long day, what do you guys drink?".

She asked calling a waiter, Trust and Khulani looked at each other, they both did not know her, they were stuned at her bravery of talking to them as if she knew them. Khulani choked on his beer.

Her: " That beer is cheap, can I have two bottles of the most expensive whiskey in the house".

The waiter nodded.

Khulani: " We are on our way out".

Her: " Come on don't spoil the fun".

Trust: " Kay is telling the truth we were on-".

Her: " Kay? Hmm such a nice name, why don't you guys drink with me I had a terrible day and I need some company, you work here right?". She asked pointing at Trust.

Trust: " Yeah but I knocked off early".

Her: " I'm a customer here not a freak, I will pay you for your time".

They sat down, the bottles came and the lady looked

very stressed, she kept on going on and on about her terrible day at work, whatever happened really annoyed her.

.

.

.

.

Her: " Don't mind me drink up, you know people really take advantages but hey who am I to even complain".

They just listened to her without saying a word.

Trust: " I need a bathroom".

They nodded.

Her: " You said your name is Kay right?".

Khulani nodded.

Her: " You are a very handsome young man, do you mind if we finish this at my house?".

Khulani: " I don't think that's a good idea, you have had enough to drink".

She laughed wiping her face.

Her: " How much do you want?".

Khulani: " Excuse me?".

Her: " How much do you want me to pay you if you spend the night with me?".

Khulani: " I am not a prostitute". He was annoyed.

Her: " I don't like prostitutes either".

She took out her business card and gave it to him.

Her: " Here call me if you change your mind, buy more beers with this".

She left a stack of money on the table, Khulani quickly shoved the money on his pockets before Trust came back. He went to the bar counter.

Khulani: " You look busy".

Nsika: " My feets are killing me but I can't knock off because I have to pay Trust for letting us stay at his place".

Khulani: " Yeah nothing is for free".

Nsika: " Maybe I should talk to my boss for you".

Khulani: " What? You want me to work here?".

Nsika: " Yeah you can't stay at the flat the whole day".

Khulani kept quiet, he did not like working at a bar or a restaurant, it was not what he wanted.

Khulani: " So we need to find our place to stay?".

Nsika: " Yeah and the rent is too much here".

He waited for his brother to finish and they went back home, Trust and Nsika told him about their work and their customers, it sounded fun talking about it but not for Khulani, he never imagined himself working like his brother. he tried calling Nandi one more time but she ignored him. In the morning they all woke up for work and Khulani was left alone, he took a business card and looked at it, the lady gave him a thousand rands, he needed more money but working at a restaurant bar was not what he wanted. He dialed the number. The lady answered.

Her: " Mapule hello?".

He breathed in and out.

Khulani: " Hi, it's Kay, we met yesterday at-".

Mapule: " Oh I remember you, did you change your mind?".

Khulani: " A little fun will not hurt".

Mapule: " I like the sound of that, send me your address in this number, my driver will come pick you up".

Khulani: " Sure"

He went to the security guards downstairs to ask for the address, after sending it he went to freshen up and wore his best clothes. The driver called, on his way to where he was going to meet Mapule he was a bit skeptical, his heart was beating very fast. The driver pulled over in the mansion house.

Driver: " Please make yourself comfortable'.

He sat on the couch, the house was very huge and beautifully designed, it was nothing that Khulani had seen before, he only saw these kind of houses on magazines.

Mapule: " Do you need a drink?".

He jumped

Mapule: " I didn't mean to scare you, you took me by surprise when you called".

Khulani: " Why am I here?".

Mapule: " You don't know really? Don't act dumb with me".

Khulani: " How much are you going to give me?".

Mapule: " That will depend on how much are you going to make me happy, money is not a problem. If the happiness you give me exceed to my expectations I will give you anything you want".

The sound of that made Khulani chill a bit, he stood up to pour a glass of whiskey.

Khulani: " Deal".

Mapule: " Deal, I'm a woman of my word Kay".

He smirked and drank the whole glass of alcohol, he gathered his strength and reminded himself that this was better than working as a barman.

Mapule was stunned by how handsome Khulani was

and young too, she smiled at herself looking at her toy boy. Khulani sat on top of her and started kissing her slowly, this was a job, he had to be competent at it. He playfully bit her lower lip and teased both lips, his right hand brushed her nipple, Mapule's breath was high, Khulani touched her where she needed to be touched. He pulled up her dress and stopped.

Khulani: " I need a condom".

Mapule stood up holding his hand and led him to the bedroom, she opened the drawer, her hand came out with a stack of condoms. Khulani undressed, Mapule had a very beautiful body. Khulani opened her legs and sucked between them, he pulled out her underwear and teased her clitories with his hand, he bent over and sucked her, she screamed in pleasure touching his head, he went up on her bellybutton and sucked on it.. his hands opening a condom. He slipped it in and got inside her, he closed his eyes feeling the heat. He entrusted for a couple of times and felt her coming, he stroked once more and he groaned. He fell on top of her chest, he was not regretting, he had slept with girls he has never dated

before that is why it was not a big deal for him. He stood up and got dressed.

Mapule: " That was amazing, how much do you want?".

Khulani: " Two thousand".

She laughed at him.

Mapule: " Are you worth that much after that performance?".

He looked at her.

Khulani: " You said you will give me anything I want right?".

Mapule: " If you keep me happy oh and another thing, I don't do bank accounts".

She took a small book and wrote something.

Mapule: " Here's your money".

Khulani: " I need a real money not a piece of paper".

Mapule: " I don't keep any cash here, go change that cheque my driver will drive anywhere you want to go".

He was not satisfied, he angrily took the paper and walked out, the driver dropped him at his place, the cheque was written nine thousand rands, he took his ID at home and asked for directions to the bank to open a bank account and change the cheque. He was nine thousand rands richer, he did not need a job.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:30] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [9]

Bonus

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Khulani was Mapule's toy boy, she would call him everytime she needed his services but that did not stop him from thinking about Nandi. He had more money on his bank account, money that he never

thought he would have in just a couple of days. His phone rang.

Khulani: " Hello ".

Mapule: " Hi Kay, I need you tonight".

Khulani: " At your house?".

Mapule: " My driver will pick you up at eight".

Khulani: Okay cool".

He realized that he needed a few more clothes he walked to the shops down the street. A homeless guy pushed him.

Khulani: " Watch where you are going!".

He fell on the ground Khulani looked at him, his was bleeding from his mouth.

Khulani: " Help!".

A street security officer rushed to him and help him called an ambulance, he felt a relief when the paramedics told him the man will be fine.

Khulani got inside the shop to buy his outfit, he got everything he needed and went back to the flat.

Nsika: " Don't tell me you used our savings money to buy these".

Khulani: " I used my money".

Nsika: " What money?".

Khulani: " I wanted to tell you but I never got time, I found a job and it's paying me well".

Nsika: " You are always here when are you working?".

Khulani: " This one is different, I found a very rich woman she pays me for making her happy".

Nsika: " You are prostituting yourself? Are you out of your mind?".

Khulani: " I enjoy sleeping with her it's not like I'm doing something I don't want to do".

Nsika: " People call you Kay and now this? Are you-".

Khulani: " Look we left mom at home stop lecturing me! You can also do the same if you want to, I'm a grown ass man, excuse me I'm visiting her tonight".

He left his brother hanging to prepare for the night, he did not want any lecturers. Later the driver came.

Mapule: " You look more handsome tonight".

Khulani: " You don't look bad yourself".

He came in, this time it was different, Mapule prepared food for them.

Khulani: " What's the occasion?".

Mapule: " I felt lonely so I kept myself busy with preparing this".

Khulani: " I hope this is not a date".

Mapule: " With you? Never- my son is a same age as you so I don't date kids".

Khulani: "But you fuck kids".

Mapule: " They are fun to fuck, pass me that plate".

Khulani: " I'm not hungry but a drink would be nice".

Mapule: " Anything for you".

Khulani: " Speaking of anything for me, I need a favour".

Mapule: " What is it".

Khulani: " Me and my brother we need a place to stay

but we can't afford rent at the moment-".

Mapule: " The money I gave you is close to thirty thousand now, don't tell me that it's not enough unless you want to buy a house".

Khulani: " That money has other needs, you are my sugar mommy right?".

He said sipping on his glass.

Mapule: " So you expect me to pay you rent?".

Khulani: " Money is not a problem to you".

Mapule: " I own town houses, I will check the empty one tomorrow and get back to".

Khulani: " And how much do I get for tonight? It's the whole night remember?".

Khulani: " You want to leave my bank accounts empty, don't you?".

Khulani: " I'm not a gold digger, I'm just a kid who makes you happy".

Mapule laughed at him, she liked his confidence, he was not soft.

Mapule: " Look make yourself comfortable, I have to bath and after bathing I have a few calls to make".

Khulani: " Sure".

.

.

.

.

As soon as Mapule left he stood up, it was a very enormous house, he looked around at the art creations that was displayed on the wall. He came across a beautiful painting that caught his attention, it was a man pointing at the huge river, the painting was beautifully designed. He looked around but he did not sneak in the rooms. The night was successful, he managed to make Mapule very happy and went back home.

Nsika: " How much did you make?".

Khulani: " Thirteen thousand plus a townhouse that we will both be staying at".

Nsika: " You are really selling yourself?".

Khulani: " I used to sleep with girls I didn't even like for fun and now that I'm doing it but in return for money you are calling me a prostitute?".

Nsika: " I am worried about you, you have changed".

Khulani: " I am hustling for us, Nandi broke up with me, she is the only girl that I really loved so please I wanna have fun now".

Nsika: " Is she married?".

Khulani: " I don't even want to know, so you will move in with me?".

Nsika: " I don't know man".

Khulani: " Please, we need this life, we have been suffering ever since we were born".

Nsika: " You want me to do what you are doing?".

Khulani: " Continue with your job and I will continue with what I do".

Nsika: " Your sugar mama is gonna pay rent?".

Khulani: " She said she owns the town houses".

Nsika: " Okay tell her to draft you a contract so that

she won't kick us out whenever she wants".

Khulani: " I will tell her, that means you are moving in with me?".

Nsika: " Yes but I still hate what you are doing, let's go buy take outs".

Khulani smiled a bit, he did not see anything wrong, who wouldn't enjoy sex and getting paid for it in return? They went to the store that sold food downstairs.

Khulani: " Wait here".

Nsika saw him crossing the street and wondered where he was going. Khulani stopped.

Khulani: " Hey man are you alright?".

The man nodded.

Khulani: " What happened yesterday you really scared me".

Him: " I am fine thank you, can you buy me R5 bread please I'm very hungry".

Khulani took out twenty bucks and gave it to him but

he shook his head.

Him: " I need food not money".

Khulani went with him to where Nsika was.

Khulani: " Do you mind if we buy him food?".

Nsika: " I have already ordered for us, please sit down sir".

He was very dirty, he looked at both of them and sat down.

Khulani: " I'm Khulani and this is my brother Nsika".

He nodded but he did not introduce himself back, they sat there awkwardly. He took his food and thanked them, he even went down on his knees.

Nsika: " It's a shame man".

Khulani: " He is not even that old".

Mapule called and told him when they can move in.

Khulani: " We can move in at any time, you need to speak to your friend Trust".

Nsika: " At least we don't have lots of staff it's only

out bags".

Khulani: " Yeah but Trust really helped us though".

They finished eating and waited for Trust to return home, they told him and he was very happy for them, later that night they moved their bags and borrowed a few blankets from Trust, Khulani was gonna shop the following day.

Nsika: " Your dick must be good bro. We are living in the suburbs".

They both laughed.

Khulani: " At least the kitchen is fully furnished we only need a few things and two beds for your room and mine".

They slept on the floor, in the morning Nsika left for work.

Khulani had a lot to do, he woke up after his brother and went to the furniture store to get what they needed.

Khulani: " Stop calling me I don't want you to catch feelings".

Mapule laughed.

Mapule: " How do you like your new place?".

Khulani: " It's cool I'm at the furniture store now".

Mapule: " Good my driver will pick you up tomorrow in the morning, you will also get your contract when you come here".

Khulani: " Cool".

He continued shopping, when he got home he put everything where it needed to be and went outside to explore the place, it was beautiful.

The following day he went to Mapule's house and did his job.

Mapule: " You are always fun to be around".

Khulani: " That means I make you happy".

Mapule: " A lot now get up you need to go".

He got dressed and poured a glass of water, he felt nauseous and ran to the bathroom to vomit.

Mapule: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " I'm good".

He lied, he was not good, he felt dizzy. The driver drove him home. As soon as he arrived he slept.

Nsika: " Are you alright?".

Khulani was shaking in bed which worried Nsika.

He bought him medication and that's when he fell asleep.

.
. .
. .
. .

He was preparing to visit Mapule as usual when he saw an old man standing in the kitchen.

Him: " Where are you going?".

Khulani: " Who are you? What are you doing here?".

Him: " You are disgusting, you are a disgrace in our family, we expect a lot from you not this nonsense".

he took out a belt and started beating him with it,

Khulani tried to run but he felt stucked, his legs could not move, he could not run. He screamed crying but the man did not stop.

Nsika: " Khulani wake up! Why are you crying?".

He woke up, it was all a dream but the tears were real.

Khulani: " I had a terrible dream".

Nsika: " Your eyes are red".

Khulani: " The dream felt so real, I will be fine go back to bed".

Khulani could not sleep anymore, the following day he woke up and went to the bathroom when he looked at himself on the mirror his body was purple. He ran to the kitchen naked.

Nsika: " Did your suga mama beat you up?".

He looked at himself.

Khulani: " Do you remember last night when I was crying? A man was standing right here beating the hell out of me and I woke up like this".

Nsika: " If it was a dream- I don't understand".

Khulani: " I don't understand too, look at me!".

They kept quiet.

Nsika: " What exactly happened in that dream?".

Khulani: " He said I'm a disgrace and they expect alot from me like I can't remember bro. That dream felt real, he was beating and now look at me".

Nsika was speechless, he did not know what to do or what to say.

Khulani: " If I am crazy than what about these marks?".

Nsika: " I have to go to work, we will talk later but call me when you don't feel right".

He sat on the floor his mind running wild, he thought about calling his mother but no he was not gonna do that. After bathing he thought maybe the marks would disappear but they did not, he wore the long sleeved t-shirt to hide them and went to his appointment, he needed money since he used all he had to buy furniture. He slept with Mapule and she

paid him.

Mapule: " Don't leave now, I will pay you double for another round".

Khulani: " Sure".

Mapule: " Go to the kitchen and make yourself something to eat I will come to you when I'm done with arranging the meetings ".

He stood up and walked down the passage, he stopped again on the pictures and paintings and took a look, the man pointing at the river looked familiar. When he looked closely it was the man who beaten him up, his heart raced as he moved back. He felt as if the man was staring at him. He went down the stairs and sat down asking himself so many questions.

" Who is this man"

He drank water, when Mapule came down the stairs he wanted to ask her about the painting but he remembered that most people buy paintings without even knowing the meaning behind them but just because they like them.

Khulani: " I can't do the second round, I have to go".

Mapule: " Is something wrong?".

Khulani: " Something came up, write my cheque I have to go".

She was taken back by that, she gave him his cheque and he went to town to change it, he saw the homeless man again, he needed to cool off, he was stressed.

Khulani: " Hey, let's go get something to eat".

He stood up and followed him, Khulani felt sorry for him when he looked at him, everyone in the store looked at him when he came in with a dirty homeless man but he did not care, they sat down and ordered food.

Khulani: " You know maybe talking to a stranger will help, I feel like I'm losing my mind".

Him: " You are very young to lose your mind, is it a girl?".

Khulani laughed a little when he heard him talk.

Khulani: " It's personal stuff, stuff that I don't even

understand, you know sir- What's your name?".

Him: " My name is not important, I am noone".

Khulani: " But I'm sure your parents gave you a name".

Him: " The person they gave a name is long dead".

Khulani: " Is that why you are on the streets?".

Him: " The street is the safest place".

Khulani nodded.

Khulani: " Why don't you come with me to my place we will get you cleaned up and buy you new clothes, you need shoes too".

Him: " There is no need, I will sell those clothes when I get hungry tomorrow".

Khulani: " Wait- you are not mentally ill or on drugs, why are you on the streets maybe I can help".

He laughed at Khulani.

Him: " Noone can help me, my ancestors even cursed me".

Khulani: " Don't believe too much in ancestors".

Him: " The Mothupi ancestors are like the Gods, you can't runaway from them".

Khulani: " It's all in your heard, I know that the Mothupi surname might be big but do you know Kgosi Mothupi?".

Him: " From where? I'm sure there are many of them".

Khulani: " He is Tswana that's what my mom told me".

Him: " Who is your mother?".

Khulani: " Nomalanga Zondo, she worked here in joburg nineteen years ago".

Him: " Nomalanga from Kzn?".

Khulani: " Yeah".

Him: " Does she have any other children?".

Khulani: " It's just me and my brother who is a few months younger than me".

Him: " This can't be, the son of the rain, Pula".

Khulani: " Excuse me".

Him: " The first Mothupi grandchildren Pula and Pulane, we need to go".

Khulani: " I know that life is hard on the streets man but-".

Him: " Kgosi was my cousin, he disappeared long ago, he was the only Mothupi son, the son of the rain, the leader of the Mothupi clan and village. Since your father is believed to be dead, his first son is the son of the rain Pula, you and your brother were named Pula and Pulane".

Khulani: " This is not a joke!".

Him: " Nomalanga was a little girl when she came working for Kgosi she-".

Khulani: " You are not playing with me ain't you?".

Him: " I swear under the Mothupi ancestors, the lords of the rain, I know who your father is".

He bent down on his knee in front of him.

Khulani: " People are watching, stand up, let's get our food and go to my brother".

Him: " Pula, son of the rain, leader of the Mothupi clan and the Kgosigale village, Son of the-".

Khulani: " That's enough now!".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:30] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [10]

.

.

.

Unedited

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Nsika: " How do we know that you are not lying to us?".

Him: " I have no reasons to".

Khulani took him to his brother, the man still did not change his statement but it was hard for them to just believe a homeless man.

Khulani: " So Kgosi is dead?".

Him: " He is believed to be dead but I don't believe it, his body was burnt when it was found".

Nsika: " What's your name?".

He cleared his throat and looked down.

Him: " Mpho, I think you two are old enough to take what belongs to you, everything that belonged to Kgosi now belongs to you, his father made him the heir of his empire and now-".

Nsika: " Wait- they are rich?".

Mpho: " Go outside and ask about the Mothupi family, they are very well known".

Khulani: " What you are saying is a lot and Besides who are we to take the empire that you are talking about, we just want to meet the family because we also have to fix our lives".

Nsika: " Does he have other family members?".

Mpho: " Kgosi was the only biological son of the rain, he still have his parents but Kgosi's death or should I say disappearance is very confusing, he signed all his shares, houses and everything over to his younger brother-".

Khulani: " If he was the only son, why does he have a

brother?".

Mpho: " Kgosi's mother died when he was young then his father got married again, the woman he married to already had a child but Mothupi treated Baruti like his own, he still does".

Khulani: " If you take us there will they help us?".

Mpho: " We can go even tomorrow".

Nsika: " What if they don't accept us? How about you go alone and tell them about us first we just don't want to complicate things".

Mpho: " No, you both need to come with me, it is very important that you-".

Khulani: " Nsika is right, go man, we will buy you new clothes and give you transport money".

The man was very excited to see them, he wanted to go with them. Looking at both of them he realized that his ancestors brought him in the city for a reason, he has found what broke him, Kgosi was more than just a cousin to him. He agreed to their offer and they did as they promised, they cleaned

him up and bought new clothes, the following day in the afternoon he left.

Khulani: " I don't trust him".

Nsika: " But the way he described mom, he knew her".

Khulani: " What do you think about the empire he told us about".

Nsika: " We can't fight battles we don't know, we just need them to perform a cleansing ritual for us and that's it".

Khulani: " I hear you, I hope they will agree to it because mom said they never liked us".

Nsika: " I hope so too".

.

.

.

The man knew their mother but they still did not fully trust him, the only thing they wanted was to find their family and do the cleansing nothing more.

Nsika: " Don't you think of looking for a job?".

Khulani: " I will never work as a barman or a waiter, thank you".

Nsika: " But it's better than nothing".

Khulani: " I will continue with what I do, I'm making lots of money, just imagine getting paid for your dick man".

Nsika: " There's nothing interesting about being a prostitute".

Khulani: " Whatever you may call it but I'm having fun and getting money".

Nsika shook his head, his brother was enjoying this so convincing him to find a real job was just pointless.

Nsika: " I have to go now".

Khulani: " You see what I'm talking about? You can't even rest in peace because you work late".

Nsika: " Whatever man".

He clicked his tongue and took off, Khulani did not

see a single problem with what he was doing, Mapule did not call for two days which gave Khulani enough time to rest, early in the morning he received a call from her, two hours later her driver was outside picking him up.

He went at her house.

Mapule: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " I'm cool, why didn't you call these past few days?".

Mapule: " You are not my boyfriend remember? I call you whenever I need your services and if I don't, I don't".

Khulani: " Fair enough".

She looked at him.

Mapule: " Are you catching feelings".

Khulani: " I know my type Mapule".

Mapule: " And I'm not?".

Khulani: " You are old".

Mapule: " And it I wasn't?".

Khulani: " You are still not my type"

She half laughed..

Mapule: " There is something about you, I just don't know what it is".

Khulani: " Every girl I used to sleep with ended up falling for me, you are not the first one".

She laughed, she was really amazed by this young man.. he half laughed to her lips.. he taught her so many things sexually, his touch , the way he kissed her was just magical. She felt him and she needed more of him.

Khulani pulled up her dress as his hand trailed all over her body, Mapule's beautiful body made Khulani forget that she was old, as soon as her body started to jerk and shudder to her climax, he found himself astonishingly moved - like the music that surprises you, he kissed and played with her tongue. He pulled down her underwear, she helped him as he undressed himself. He began to kiss her gently rubbing her nipples with his left hand... he stroked her and kissed between her legs rubbing, poking on

her private part.. he invited himself in and started entrusting, minutes later they were holding each other trying to catch their breath.

Mapule: " This is what I always wanted".

Khulani: " What?".

Mapule: " To have sex that I actually enjoy".

Khulani wanted to ask her so many questions about her love life but he kept quiet, her life was non of his concern. A phone rang.

Mapule: " Hello".

She kept quiet listening to the person on the phone.

Mapule: " What? No I'm coming".

She stood up searching for her clothes, As confused as Khulani was, he also stood up to get dressed.

Khulani: " Is everything alright?".

Mapule: " I have to go, the driver will take you home".

She hurriedly took her cheque pad and wrote down Khulani's payment.

Khulani: " You made a mistake this is 230k".

Mapule: " Let me see".

She checked it.

Mapule: " Don't you think you think that you deserve it? God is on your side I have never made any mistake with money".

Khulani: " You are rich, I deserve it in so many ways".

He said chuckling.

Mapule: " Good, you can go now".

She was in a hurry, Khulani went home finding his brother cooking.

Khulani: " Why are you cooking when your brother is rich?".

Nsika: " Move please".

Khulani: " Jealousy doesn't suit you, look".

He took out his cheque.

Nsika: " Your sugar mama gave you this? Why?".

Khulani: " I satisfy her that's why, I was shocked but

hey the lady didn't mind at all, we will change it first thing in the morning".

Nsika: " I don't trust this woman, even a rich person cannot give you this much money".

Khulani: " She is happy with my services, shut up and let us enjoy this money, it's Christmas next week I think we should send mom money".

Nsika: " That's a good idea, I tried calling that guy of yours Mpho but his phone is off".

Khulani: " Let me try him".

He took out his phone and dialled his numbers, the phone was off.

Khulani: " It's off".

Nsika: " That guy is a scam, he ran off with our clothes, phone and money, I can't believe we trusted a stranger".

Khulani: " Everything he said felt so true, I feel so stupid right now. And i easily fell for his tricks".

Nsika: " The joke is on him for doing this to us".

- .
- .
- .
- .

They called Noma, she was still angry but hearing their voices was all she ever wanted. The following week they sent her lots of money even though she pretended not to want it, they knew that deep down she needed it. Days passed, Mapule never called Khulani, they were both accepted at Wits university and Nsika did not quit his job at the Restaurant Bar, he still worked part time.

Khulani: " His phone is still off".

Nsika: " Whose phone?".

Khulani: " That guys phone, Mpho".

Nsika: " It's February, don't tell me that you are still thinking about that scam bag".

Khulani: " I had high Hope's that's why".

Nsika: " Forget about him".

He was happy that at last he had found his family but all his Hopes were turned down.

Nsika's phone rang.

Nsika: " Sure".

Trust: " Dude can you and your brother come to my place, it's urgent".

Nsika: " Now? Are you alright?".

Trust: " please come now".

He hanged up.

Nsika: " Trust wants to see us now".

Khulani: " Why?".

Nsika: " He said it's urgent".

They got themselves an uber which dropped them at Trust's place, when he opened a door three man were seated on the couch, the one wearing like a business man stood up.

Nsika: " What is going on?".

Man 1: " Zulu's".

He shook his head clicking his tongue, the boys looked at each other.

Man 1: " You, leave!".

He directed to Trust, Trust left the room.

Man 1: " Listen here you two, I want you to leave this city and never come back".

Khulani: " Who are you to tell us that?".

Man 1: " You don't want to know, go back to wherever you came from".

Nsika: " If you don't stop threatening us, I will report you to the police".

The man laughed at them.

Man 1: " Don't waste your energy, get out of this city if you still want to live".

He said that and they walked out leaving the boys scared and confused.

Nsika: " Who are these men?".

Trust: " I don't know them, they threatened me".

Khulani: " Stop lying maarn!".

Trust: " Why would I send people to you you? Please don't accuse me of things I don't know, I knew that helping you would be-".

Nsika: " Khulani let's go".

They went back to their place, as soon as they arrived, they heard a knock.

Mpho: " It was hard to convince the security guys to let me in".

Khulani: " What are you doing here?"

Nsika: " You have the nerves- I-".

Mpho: " Noone believed me when I told them about the two of you, I am here to take you both home".

Nsika: " We are not going anywhere with you".

Mpho: " If you both don't make it this weekend, going to that house will be pointless, your grandfather has called a powerful traditional healer to make your uncle the head of the Mothupi clan".

Khulani: " We don't care!".

Mpho: " Please do it for Kgosi, you are the head of the Mothupi clan noone else".

Nsika: " We don't want anything but cleansing, they can take everything we don't care because it is not ours".

Mpho: " Fine you will get what you want but please come with me, we can leave early in the morning the ceremony will start around noon".

Khulani: " No we are not going".

Mpho: " You will do your cleansing but only if you come with me".

Khulani: " Sorry man, we don't trust anyone now, specially a man who disappeared for two months".

Mpho: " Okay I understand, can I stay here for the night? I will leave first thing in the morning".

They looked at each other.

Nsika: " Just for tonight".

He thanked them and sat down, the boys bought a couple of beers and drank their stress away, Mpho did not touch his drink, he poured something that

was in the bottle in their drinks without them noticing. The boys drank and fell asleep.

Mpho: " I knew this would happen, that's why I brought this".

He waited until it was dark outside and went to the guards.

Mpho: " Did you make sure that the Camera's are off?".

Mpho had all this planned, he knew that the boys will not trust him or agree to come with him, he organized transport and spoke to the guards incase convincing the boys will not work. They helped him putting the boys in the truck, the man he hired started driving. Around two in the morning they were at Northern Cape.

Mpho: " Mama, Ma!".

He knocked several times and his mother opened.

Her: " Where are you coming from at this hour?".

Mpho: " Please come and help me Ma".

His mother and the driver helped him get the boys to

bed.

Her: " Who are they?".

Mpho: " What they are going to do tomorrow will bring bad luck in this village, they can't blind the ancestors, Baruti cannot be the chief of this village, he is not the Mothupi son".

Her: " We have to move from here, Baruti will also make our lives a living hell, I can't stay under his ruling in this village oh poor Kgosi I wonder what happened to him".

Mpho: " Kgosi might be not here but his blood is, I found his sons, Pula and Pulane".

Her: " These are Kgosi's sons?".

Mpho: " I couldn't believe it at first but everything will be revealed tomorrow".

Her: " Baruti will kill you, get them out of my house! If he ever find out that they slept here-".

Mpho: " Noone will find out, Kgosi was like a brother to me, I owe this to him and to the people of this village, their rightful person has to be crowned

tomorrow not a bastard child".

Her: " What if they are not?".

Mpho: " I believe that they are".

His mother went closer to them and looked at them.

Her: " I can't be banished from this village because of you, I want them out!".

.

.

- Mothupi Family

" No, I said the black cow will be slaughtered now before dawn and the white one will be slaughtered by the Chief himself". An old man spoke, the adviser of the Mothupi family.

" We can't find the cows". A village boy told the adviser.

" What do you mean you can't find the cows? We need to slaughter two cows before the sun comes out". He said running to the kraal, it was empty, there

was no sign of any cows.

" Find it! Get all the boys of this village, the chief cannot find out about this". He was fuming, the cows cannot just disappear like that, it has never happened before.

" This is a sign of bad luck, the ancestors are angry". After saying those last words, he went inside the house.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

.

Admin Note: Darlings I'm sorry for disappearing and not saying a word, I am busy like crazy, I don't know how long it took me to finish this insert. I am very busy but I have not abandoned you guys, thank you

for your patience.

[3/8, 14:30] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [11]

.

.

{Unedited}

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

The sun was shining bright, it was what people would call a perfect weather but for the Mothupi's it was not a perfect weather, they expected a heavy rain or thunder showers to show that the ancestors are happy with the ceremony but it was the opposite.

Mpho was still at his mothers house.

Mpho: " They have to be up by now".

His mother was making breakfast for their visitors that she did not approve of. Mpho took the tray to the outside room they were sleeping at.

Mpho: " Hey wake up! Khulani!".

They both moved.

Mpho: " Wake up!".

Khulani lifted up his head, it was heavy.

Khulani: " What are you still doing here?".

He stood up and looked around, this was not their place.

Khulani: "Nsika wake up!".

Nsika: "What?".

Mpho: "My mom made black tea I'm sure it will help with the headache and-".

Khulani: "Your what? Where are we?".

Nsika stood up and checked outside, he did not know the place.

Nsika: "What the hell did you do to us?".

They tried fighting him but Mpho just kept his calm and did not fight back.

Mpho: "What I did is wrong but it is for the best, this is your chance to find your fathers family".

Khulani: "We should be calling-".

Mpho: "Stop acting like a child, I won't eat you, eat, I will prepare you hot water".

He left them speechless, they were angry at him.

Khulani: " I have a feeling that this is not even our family".

Nsika: " You are the one who brought this man into our lives, this is all your fault, you always think you know everything and you are the master of everything".

Khulani: " Are you seriously blaming me?".

Nsika: " Who else to blame? Get us out of here because yes I'm blaming you" .

Khulani did not want to argue with his brother, he threw the cup full of tea on the floor. He wore his shoes and went outside, he did not recognize the place.

Mpho: " You and your brother will leave soon, if you are not a Mothupi even tonight you have leave".

Khulani: " We did not ask you to bring us here".

He punched Mpho several times, Mpho's mother came outside running and screaming. Khulani wanted to finish him off, he was furious.

Mpho: " Mom leave him, I expected this".

Khulani: " We want to go back home!".

Mpho: " You are home, we have to go before the ceremony".

Khulani: " We are not going anywhere with you!".

Mpho: " You said you also need your fathers family so this is the perfect time to know if they are your family or not, we have to go now you spent enough time sleeping".

He kept quiet, he was still annoyed but Mpho was stubborn, he did not even raise his voice at him.

.

.

- Mothupi Family

The sun was out and the hype was very high, everyone was where they needed to be, the village women peeling and preparing sorghum beer, except for the boys who were supposed to look after the cows, the first ceremony which was supposed to be held in the middle of the night did not happen

because the cows escaped.

" Don't worry, I have sent Thuto to buy the cows that we need, he must be on his way back". The village advisor emphasized.

He was in the ancestral room with Baruti, his mother Mme Mothupi and Kgosigale Mothupi who was names after their small village.

Kgosigale: " I have never heard of this even when my father was still alive, the cows cannot just disappear, the ancestors are angry".

Mme Mothupi: " There is no such thing, cows always disappears, my sons ceremony will continue".

Baruti: " Mme, maybe we should call Mme Mmoloki she will tell us what needs to be done".

Mme Mothupi: " Hurry, go and call her".

He hurriedly left the room.

Kgosigale: " I have a bad feeling about this, maybe we should postpone this ceremony, we need-".

Mme Mothupi: " Never! Do you want us to be the laughing stock of this village? Who will respect us

when we postpone it now? You are not serious, my son is the rightful chief of this village, he is the only son you have left with".

Kgosigale: " People will always have something to say, Cows disappearance is a sign of bad luck".

Mme Mothupi: " There is no such thing as bad luck, shhhhh, they are coming".

His wife is not easily convinced, he kept quiet watching Baruti seating down.

Mmoloki: " Is everything alright?".

Kgosigale: " Cows disappeared last night, is it a sign of bad luck?".

Mmoloki: " Someone stole the cows, my ancestors were going to show me if there is something bad, this ceremony will be a success".

Mme Mothupi: " You see, I told you, thank you Mme Mmoloki, I want to check if everything is going accordingly outside, lots of important people are invited".

Baruti: " I have to check on my suit".

Kgosigale: " Stay behind Baruti".

He nodded his head and waited for his mother and Mmoloki to leave the room.

Kgosigale: " Are you ready?".

Baruti: " Yes I am father".

Kgosigale: " Good, how is the company doing?".

Baruti: " Everything is good, we got another deal in India".

Kgosigale: " How did you lose the Swaziland contract".

Baruti: " They don't want to pay father, we give them the best product in the world and they expect-".

Kgosigale: " You don't just cancel the contract Baruti, you negotiate, We lost so much and Kgosi helped us and made this company the way it is now, if I hear that you lost another contract we will have a serious problem".

Baruti: " It will not happen again".

Kgosigale: " Good, this ceremony will be a success,

you have all my blessing but we have to worry about the big ceremony, the official one".

Baruti: " The date will be announced today?".

Kgosigale: " Yes, we don't want to waste more time".

The advisor Baboloki came in.

Baboloki: " Your Grace, the cows have arrived".

Kgosigale: " That is good news, Come son".

They followed each other outside, Four cows were still in the bakkie.

Kgosigale: " We need these two tied, we will now perform the ceremony that we were supposed to do in the middle of the night, Baboloki get the insence and a cup of sorghum beer".

Baboliki: " Your Grace".

Kgosigale: " Baruti tell these boys to take these cows inside the krall and tie these two with a rope, I have to change these clothes".

Baruti instructed the boys and followed his father inside the main house to also change his clothes, he

was very happy that everything was falling together, he changed to his track pants.

Mme Mothupi: " Can I come in?".

Baruti: " Come in".

Mme Mothupi: " You look happy, I'm glad that everything is falling into place now".

Baruti: " I'm happy too mother, I can't believe that this day is finally here".

Mme Mothupi: " You are the rightful person for this throne, look at how you are running the company, when is everyone arriving?".

Baruti: " I'm sure before the ceremony starts, I have to check on father, he must be waiting".

Mme Mothupi: " Alright go on".

She was a very proud mother, she smiled seeing his son walking to perform his first ceremony.

Baruti: " Baboloki where is father?".

Baboloki: " He is still in his room".

Baruti waited for him, he was impatient, he ran to his

fathers room and called from outside.

Baruti: " Father we are waiting for you".

Kgosigale: " I will be with you just now".

Baruti: " Okay father".

Kgosigale was done changing his clothes but something was wrong, he moved from the closet to the door and fell on the floor, this had never happened before, he had no disease that he knew off, he was on his early fifties and healthy, he even looked younger than that. He tried getting up but his legs failed him, he did not feel any pain but he did not move.

Kgosigale: " The great Mothupi, what is happening to me?".

He tried moving but he could not, he could not walk at all, he screamed in frustration but no one could hear him in that thirty room double story house.

They were the richest people in the village but they tried withing their best to make everyone in their village live a better life, no one was poor but they were the richest.

Kgosi took his fathers business from the ground at a very young age and made it what it is today, his death haunted his father each and everyday.

Mme mothupi: " Baruti needs you outside-".

She opened the door finding his husband in tears, she had never seen him cry.

Mme mothupi: " The cows collapsed outside, the cows are dead we have to do something".

He looked at her, he felt like punching her face, he felt annoyed.

Kgosigale: " I can't walk".

Mme Mothupi: " What do you mean you can't walk? It is my son's ceremony today, Get up Kgosigale!".

Tears rolled down, he felt so little.

Kgosigale: " Please help me up, I need to get to bed".

Mme Mothupi: " My son is worried sick about this ceremony and you want to sleep? I always knew that you hate him-".

She stopped when she noticed blood, Kgosigale was

crying blood.

Mme Mothupi: " What is happening to you? Baruti! Baboloki, help! Please don't do this to me, don't close your eyes on me".

Kgosigale stared at her, his eyes crying blood, he was not moving and Mme Mothupi was crying her lungs out.

.

.

.

.

.

Khulani: " He says-".

Nsika: " I don't care what he says, I am going".

Khulani: " We need his help, we have no money and we don't even know where we are".

Nsika: " I am supposed to be at work now and if I

lose this job you will know who I am".

Khulani: " Stop treating me like I'm the one who told this guy to kidnap us".

Nsika: " You are the one who brought him to our lives, I don't even know what to expect from you anymore".

Khulani: " What?".

Nsika: " You are a prostitute, you sleep with woman for money! What more can I expect from you? You are not the same Khulani I grew up with, you are not my brother, maybe you were enjoying sleeping with Mr Mbatha and you made me a fool, I now have blood in my hands because of you! We are always in trouble because of you!".

Khulani looked at him in disbelief, he did not fight him, he was hurt that his brother thought the worst of him. He went to where Mpho and his mother were, he pulled up the knife that he took on the kitchen counter and pointed it at Mpho.

Khulani: " We want to go now!".

Mpho: " I-".

Khulani: " If you don't do it-".

Mpho's mother: " Please don't hurt my son, I will give you all the money that I have, please".

Khulani: " Give me all of it otherwise-".

His mother ran to the bedroom and came out with a couple of hundreds of rands, he carefully took the money.

Khulani: " If you dare follow me, I will kill you".

They both kept quiet, he ran to the other room.

Khulani: " Let's go, we will ask for directions on the streets".

Nsika followed him.

Mpho: " Please don't do this, that is my mom's last money".

They ignored him.

Khulani: " Here take this money, we will meet at the penthouse".

Nsika: " You staying behind?".

Khulani: " I'm sure you don't want to be in the same taxi with a person who sleeps with woman for money and I can't even believe that you, my own brother told me that I enjoyed sleeping with that man, do you know what hurts the most? I trusted you".

Nsika: " Stop acting like a baby".

Khulani: " Excuse me?".

He was frustrated, he saw himself throwing punch on his brother.

Nsika: " What the hell are you doing? I am sorry okay! I was angry".

Khulani: " Your secrets are always safe with me, I have never used them against you, not even once! You disgust me, I hate you!".

Nsika: " I said I'm sorry, it came out wrong".

Khulani: " When we get to jo'burg I'm moving out and I never want to see you again".

Nsika kept quiet, he did not mean to say what he said to him, he was sorry, he regretted every single word he said. Khulani was walking far from him. No

cars came or people but they kept walking not knowing where they were going.

.

.

-Mothupi family

Kgosigale was unconcious, he was sick, they did not know what made him sick so suddenly. His wife, Baruti and Mmoloki were by his side.

Mme Mothupi: " We should take him to the hospital, I can't watch him die".

Mmoloki: " He will not die, I will give him-".

Mme Mothupi: " Do not give my husband anything, you should have seen this before it even happened".

Baruti: " Mom calm down, we don't want people to find out about this".

Mme Mothupi: " They will find out because we need to call the hospital Baruti".

Baruti: " Mme Mmoloki can we talk for a moment".

She nodded, Baruti led her to his fathers small dining area.

Baruti: " What is happening to father?".

Mmoloki: " The ancestors did not show me anything, he will recover".

Baruti: " His sudden illness is delaying my ceremony, the ceremony needs to start before everyone even my cousins starts arriving".

Mmoloki: " I will do everything to make him recover".

Baruti: " He will not recover now or today, if father doesn't make it, what will happen to this village because he is still a chief?".

Mmoloki: " You will have to take the throne immediately".

Baruti: " And take full ownership of Mothupi Gold, interesting".

He thought to himself...

Mmoloki: " But let's not think about-".

Baruti: " I know all your secrets, all the dirty work you have done for my mother, if you can't do what I will tell you to do, your house will go down to ashes with you and your family inside".

Mmoloki: " What have I done now?".

Baruti: " Let's change that to, what are you going to do now? Listen carefully, if anyone finds out about this, your house will still burn".

Mmoloki: " Anything for you".

Baruti: " For me who?".

Mmoloki: " Mr Baruti".

Baruti: " Wrong".

Mmoloki: " You- you want to- (she stopped and apologized) my apologies Chief Baruti".

Baruti: " That title changed now, there will be no Chief in this village anymore, call me King Baruti, I want to bury my father next week Sunday, give him something that will eat him slowly to death".

Mmoloki: " But-".

Baruti: " I want it done from today".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

.

.

Hey darlings as I said before, I am very, very busy but I am trying my best to keep up with the page. thank you for the support

[3/8, 14:31] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [12]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Sometimes we lose ourselves in the process of trying to find ourselves, the brothers were in the rural area, it was hard to find a person who is just walking down the street. Khulani was walking far from his brother, he was certain that he was done with him. Nsika ran trying to catch up with his brother.

Nsika: " Hey, if we wanna make it out of here we have to stick together".

Khulani ignored him.

Nsika: " You can't ignore me forever, we have been walking for too long now, maybe we are going the wrong way".

Khulani continued walking, deep down he knew that his brother was making sense but he was stubborn. They saw a car coming from the other side, they both ran shouting and calling whoever was in the car to help them, the car reversed.

Khulani: " Hi, We are lost, we need directions to Jo'burg".

Driver: " At this time? You only find taxis to Joburg early in the morning not now but you can find one in town".

Nsika: " Where can we find taxis to town?".

Driver: " You are far from the taxi rank and you are going the wrong way, if you are not in a hurry I can give you a lift".

Khulani: " No, we are not in a hurry".

Driver: " I am leaving for joburg late, get inside".

He opened the doors, that was a relief for them, the driver was a very cool person, the car drove off.

.

- Mothupi family

Mme Mothupi: " Mmoloki, your medicine will not help him, he needs a doctor".

Mmoloki: " This is the best medicine, it will help him".

Mme Mothupi: " The Guests are starting to arrive, I don't know what to tell them".

Baruti: " I will welcome the guests, don't worry just focus on taking care of dad".

Mmoloki: " You also need to get ready, what will people say when they don't see the both of you?".

Mme Mothupi: " I can't leave my husband".

Mmoloki: " He is in good hands, just get ready and

go outside".

She nodded, Mmoloki had enough time to start her work.

.

.

.

.

Driver: " You speak Zulu, what are you doing here?".

Khulani: " We-".

Nsika: " It was a night out with our university friends, we ended up here".

Driver: " Always be responsible when going out, what if something bad happens to the both of you".

Nsika: " We were irresponsible last, are you from here?".

Driver: " Not really but I come here often, a family friend has a party today, that's where we are going".

Khulani: " We can't go to a party, look at us".

Driver: " I won't stay long, you will both stay in the car if you want to, I will drop a present and leave.. I don't like crowds".

They nodded, they continued talking and drew away from the conversation when they saw an enormous double story house.

Khulani: " People live here?".

Driver: " It's very beautiful, I spent most of my time here when I was still in college".

Nsika: " It's huge".

Driver: " Yep, you can stay in the car if you want to, but if you decide to go outside the car, I won't leave you".

Nsika: " Do you know where the bathrooms are?".

Driver: " I'm sure there are guest bathrooms, ask around".

He left Khulani inside the car who was still angry at him, there were many people, he kept on walking looking for the outside toilets but the place was big, one lady directed him inside the house.

Nsika: " Second door after turning-".

He confirmed the directions but he kept quiet when he saw how beautiful the house was inside, he clearly forgot where the toilet was, everyone was busy running up and down. Nsika was very tempted to check the house out.

" What the hell are you doing?".

He nearly fell on the ground, the voice scared him.

Nsika: " Geez Khulani I'm looking for a bathroom".

Khulani: " That guy is still busy and I'm sure it won't hurt exploring the big castle".

He said going upstairs as if he knew where he was going, Nsika followed him.

Nsika: " Look at this, these people are rich".

They saw a woman burning the incense walking around the room talking, they hid.

Nsika: " Let's go back before someone sees us".

Khulani did not respond, he stood there staring at the same direction.

Khulani: " This picture, I saw it outside that's why I came in".

Nsika: " Which one?".

Khulani: " That picture, this is the man who came in my dreams, do you remember when I woke up-".

Nsika: " Beaten yeah, maybe it was just a dream, I mean just a strange dream, let's go".

Khulani: " Wait the woman is coming".

They hid behind the the fine art statue that was there for decoration, the lady went down the stairs and they continued searching for the toilets. They were still amazed by the beauty of the house.

Nsika: " I will be outside".

He Excused his brother to use the bathroom, Nsika heard someone groaning in pain, he continued walking but his conscience stopped him.

Khulani: " Do you wanna get arrested? Why are you snooping around in people's rooms?".

Nsika: " I think I heard- did you hear that?".

Khulani: " Maybe they are having sex".

Nsika: " No, this person is crying".

Khulani: " That is not your problem, let's go".

Nsika slowly opened the door, he got a shock of his life when he saw a man crying blood.

Khulani: " Nsika!".

He went closer and saw what Nsika was looking at, the man needed help. They went inside closing the door behind them.

Nsika: " We have to call for help, this man is dying".

Khulani: " We can't, we have to go! There are people coming".

They looked around but the bed was too down to hide under it, they opened a huge closet and hid inside it. Khulani was very angry at his brother, they ended up inside the closet because of him. The people started talking.

Baruti: " How is it going?".

Mmoloki: " I am trying to-".

Baruti: " Try harder! I want him dead, this throne will not wait for me forever. Go to your house now and make poison or anything!".

Mmoloki: " Your mother cannot see me leave him unsupervised".

Baruti: " Don't worry about mother, go now!".

They heard footsteps leaving the room, minutes later a door closed. Slowly they opened the closet making sure that no one was still inside the room except for the sick man.

Nsika: " So we gonna leave him here?".

Khulani: " Where do you want us take him?".

Nsika: " I don't know, let's talk to the guy who helped us maybe he will do something, go find him while I wait here".

Khulani: " I still think we should leave him, he is not our problem!".

Nsika: " Geez man just go, the poor man is dying".

He rolled his eyes and ran down the stairs, the car guy was nowhere to be seen Khulani went inside the

venue full of people wearing fancy clothes and spotted him talking with a couple of guys. He went to him.

Khulani: " Hi".

Driver: " Oh hey".

Khulani: " I- we- please come with me it's between life and death".

Driver: " What happened?".

Khulani: " Please come with me".

He dragged his hand, the man followed him.

Driver: " What are you doing inside this house? Do you know who owns it?".

Khulani: " We will explain it to you later".

The guy was shocked seeing Chief Kgosigale fighting for his life in his bed.

Driver: " We need to call-".

Khulani: " We are not calling anyone, we heard a man and a woman talking here, they want him dead, a woman is sent to bring poison".

Nsika: " We have to help him".

Driver: " No, this is a very well respected man here, noone would ever try to hurt him, we have to call-".

Khulani: " No, we have to take him to the hospital, this man will die, they want him dead not to take him to the hospital".

Driver: " I can't help, I will call his son".

Nsika: " The same son who said the throne will not wait for him forever? I'm not sure maybe it was him who said that but this man is not safe and we don't have time".

Driver: " How do we get him out?".

Khulani: " You said you used to spend most of your college days here, do something man".

Driver: " There must be a balcony somewhere here, I'm not sure, that balcony has stairs that takes you to the private garden, his private garden. Search for the balcony, I will take my car".

They nodded, the bedroom had three doors, the other door took you to the bathroom, the other took

you to the small dining area which has a balcony. They saw the stairs that the Driver was talking about. They helped each other taking him outside, it was not easy but they managed.

Khulani: " We need his clothes".

Nsika: " No we need to go!".

Khulani: " Take the car out, I will follow you".

Driver: " Are you out of your mind?".

Khulani ran to the stairs as the car started driving off, he took a gym bag and loaded Male clothes he could find on the closet.

" Can I help you?".

His heart nearly dropped, he slowly turned around.

Khulani: " Hi, I was sent to take this bag here by a guy with a white car I don't know his name".

" This is my grandfather's room, the guest rooms are downstairs".

Khulani: " Oh, my apologies, I will pick these on the floor".

" Cool, get out of this room before my grandfather sees you".

Khulani slowly nodded, the guy walked out. Khulani caught his breath and ran out, it was busy noone noticed him. He found the car outside.

.
. .
. .
. .

Khulani: " Let's go".

Driver: " Tell me exactly what happened?".

Khulani: " Man- what's your name?".

Driver: " Aubrey".

Khulani: " Okay I'm Khulani, this is my brother Nsika. We were looking for a bathroom when he heard someone crying in pain, we went inside and we found him... when we heard people talking we hid inside the closet and the guy spoke about wanting him dead".

Aubrey: " We are taking him to joburg".

He only said that, the drive was very long. Aubrey parked outside the hospital and Kgosigale grabbed Nsika who was sitting next to him by his clothes.

Nsika: " What is he doing?".

Aubrey: " Sir, I will fetch the wheelchair, they will help you here".

Kgosigale: " Don't- don't let him take me here".

Khulani: " You need help".

Kgosigale: " Not here".

Khulani shouted at Aubrey calling on him, he came back.

Khulani: " He doesn't want to go inside".

Aubrey: " He is sick, he doesn't know what he is saying".

Nsika: " There is a reason why he was not taken to the hospital and there is a reason why he doesn't wanna go there".

Aubrey: " So what do we do? I am leaving tomorrow,

I'm going to Namibia, I can't take him to my place".

Nsika: " We will take him to ours".

Khulani: " You are losing your mind now! We can't take a dying man with us".

Nsika: " We have to, if he gets worse at night we will call the ambulance".

Aubrey: " He has a point, where do you guys stay?".

Nsika: " Midrand".

Aubrey: " I can't go there, I will give you this cash and request an uber for you, here's my business card, call me if you need anything".

He requested transportation for them and gave them money, they went to their place. After putting him to bed they sat down the passage.

Khulani: " I feel like we are in a lot of trouble, what are we going to do with him?".

Nsika: " I don't know".

Khulani: " What do you mean you don't know? You are the one who insisted on bringing him here, do

you know what will happen if he die?".

Nsika: " I don't know okay, stop shouting at me!
Maybe he is hungry".

Khulani watched Nsika feed Kgosigale, He saw blood coming out from his eyes and took a cloth to wipe his clothes while Nsika fed him. They felt a need to help him, they did not know where the goodness of their hearts came from.

Kgosigale fell asleep in Nsika's room.

Nsika: " I have to go to work, will you manage?".

Khulani: " I will be fine, as long as he won't shit on himself".

Nsika: " Don't be like that, that poor man is seriously ill".

Khulani: " I will look after him but I will still move out, I'm still angry at you".

Nsika: " You won't leave me, that's how much you love me".

Khulani: " Asshole!".

Nsika: " You know that you love me".

He laughed as he walked out, Khulani half smiled to himself, realizing that no matter how much he can fight with his brother, it was hard to stay mad at him forever.

He cooked not because he wanted to but because he thought the sick strange man needed food.

Khulani: " There you go".

He fed him and checked up on him every now and then to clean blood in his eyes, when Nsika came back from work, they tried to give him a bath.

Khulani: " Alright I can't do this forever, he needs the hospital".

Nsika: " That is true, we can't take care of him forever, we will call the ambulance first thing in the morning".

They went to bed, first thing in the morning they checked out on him. He looked better.

Kgosigale: " Thank you".

They looked at each other.

Khulani: " What for?".

Kgosigale: " For everything".

He tried standing up.

Nsika: " Whoah, be careful".

Khulani: " Let me help you up".

Kgosigale: " Thank you".

He slowly walked to the sitting area, they looked at each other, surprised at his sudden recovery.

Khulani: " It's good to see you looking- I mean better".

Nsika: " I'm Nsika, this is my brother Khulani".

Kgosigale: " I love the bond that you two have, thank you for helping me".

Khulani: " Why does your family wants you dead?".

Nsika: Khulani!".

Khulani: " What? We helped him so we deserve answers".

Nsika: " Don't mind him, I also don't know how I keep up with him everyday".

Khulani: " Dude we-".

He stopped talking when he heard Kgosigale's laughter.

Nsika: " Is anyone hungry?".

Kgosigale: " Very hungry".

Khulani: " I have a class at ten, hurry with your breakfast".

They had breakfast and left Kgosigale at home when they went to school, Classes were not that bad, being a first year student was not what they thought it would be, everything was going smoothly or was it because it was still the beginning of the year? But they did not have any problems yet, Khulani found Nsika waiting for him in the security room where they stay.

Nsika: " Where were you? I've been waiting here forever".

Khulani: " Why would you wait for me?".

Nsika: " Check here".

He took Nsika's phone, the trending topic on social

media was:

'Chief Kgosigale Mothupi disappeared'

' Did he run away from his throne'

' Is the same history of his sons death repeating itself with him?'

' The Mothupi family is giving ten million rand reward to anyone who finds the Chief'.

Nsika: " Are you thinking what I'm thinking?".

Khulani: " We need answers".

They ran to the penthouse, Chief Kgosigale was stretching his muscles, exercising his body.

Khulani: " We need to talk now!".

He looked at them in shock and sat down.

Nsika: " Who are you?".

Khulani: " You are a Mothupi?".

Kgosigale: " Yes I am, Kgosigale Mothupi".

Khulani: " Do you know Nomalanga Zondo? She came to work here in Johannesburg at a very young age and she had two boys, I know that the Mothupi surname might be big but do you know her?".

Kgosigale kept quiet and looked at them in shock, they saw it in his face.

Nsika: " You are our father? Kgosi Mothupi?".

Khulani: " Talk damn it!".

Kgosigale: " I knew Noma, she was working for my son Kgosi, my son disappeared and after so many months of looking for him we found his body burnt".

There was silence in the room.

Khulani: " You are the person who hated my mom, you didn't want our mother at his funeral and hated us! We were kids! Why did you hate us so much!".

Kgosigale: " That is not what happened".

Nsika: " Your family is looking for you, I think you have overstayed your welcome here, you did not deserve our help!".

Khulani: " Go!".

Kgosigale: " Let me explain-".

Khulani: " Do You want to know what makes me mad? You are rich, you are God damn rich but you did not try to find us, not even once! We have suffered all our lives thinking that maybe our mother was wrong about you, but it turns out she was right, you still hate us".

Kgosigale: " Kgosi died crying about you, your father- I believe that we buried the wrong body, that was not him. I tried looking for you but I couldn't".

Nsika: " You have money and I'm sure with lots of connections, if you cared, you would have tried looking for us".

Kgosigale: " I cannot go back home, they want me dead".

Nsika: " Maybe we should have left you back there to

die".

Kgosigale: " I failed to look for you, I failed! But you- you are not like me, you have a good heart, you took a strange man to your home and took care of him. You are not like me, don't throw me out, give me a chance to explain".

Khulani: " Yes we are not like you and we will never be like you, leave!".

Kgosigale: " Please give me a chance to explain everything".

Nsika: " The more I look at you is the more I get angry".

Tears began to fall down, Nsika could not hold himself, he cried.

Khulani: " Do you see what you have done!".

He sat on the floor and cried also, it broke Kgosigale's heart to see both his grandson cry. He sat on the floor with them and hugged them, tears rolled down. He could not believe that he had found his grandchildren, Kgosi's children, his world, the

only true heirs of the Mothupi family.

Kgosigale: " If you knew what I went through maybe you would understand".

.

.

Baruti: " Father cannot just disappear mother, he was dying, fighting for his life, someone took him".

Mme Mothupi: " But who?".

Baruti: " I will find out, don't stress too much, I will be right back".

They have been doing a press release on the last couple of days, it was late at night and Kgosi knew exactly who took his father or where he was. He wanted all this done, he believed that Mmoloki took him and hid him at her place, he parked from afar from her house and walked down with a bottle full of petrol and matches. Everyone was asleep, he poured petrol all around Mmoloki's house and lit matches, the house started burning.

Baruti: " Rest in peace father.... and, noone double

crosses me Mme Mmoloki".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:31] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [13]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

The bond was there, they felt it in their blood that they had one of their own next to them, they were still angry though.

Khulani: " Give us one reason, just one, why we should keep you here?".

Kgosigale: " You are my kids, my grand children.. you can change friends but you can't change your family".

Nsika: " Why did you hate mom? Was it because she did not come from the rich family like you?".

Kgosigale: " I did not know about your mother until the second child was born, Kgosi stayed here in Johannesburg after taking Mothupi Gold, he did not

come home because he was busy and I did not come here because I had lot of work back home, being a chief is a lot of work.

My wife informed me about your mother but she promised to take care of the situation-".

Khulani: " Our mother was a situation?".

Kgosigale: " No, there were rumours that your mother had a boyfriend back in KwaZulu Natal, I didn't know what to believe because I didn't know her".

Nsika: " My mother is certain that Kgosi was our father, she warned us about your family, she said you hate her and us".

Kgosigale: " I was kept away from you, I never met you and my son promised to bring your mother and both of you home, he wanted to clear the rumours but the same week when your mom went to fetch you in Kzn he disappeared, I never heard from him again, that's when he was found burnt. Kgosi my son, believed that you are his".

Nsika: " What about you?".

Kgosigale: " I believe that you are my blood, otherwise I would not be here, you look exactly like Kgosi, I have no doubt".

Nsika: " who saw us when we were young?".

Kgosigale: " My wife".

Khulani: " Is the guy who wanted you dead your son?".

Kgosigale: " He is my step son but I raised him as my own, he grew up together with Kgosi".

Khulani: " And that is his mother?".

Kgosigale: " She is, my wife, your grandmother died when Kgosi was a few months old".

Khulani: " I see, now here is what we want, we don't care about your family drama and who hate us or who doesn't, we want you to do a cleansing ceremony for us and than we will go our separate ways".

Nsika: " But you can still stay here if you want to".

Kgosigale: " I can't lose you now and if you want a cleansing ceremony we will have to go home and do

it there".

Nsika: " No we don't have to, we will find a traditional healer or a Sangoma and do it there".

Kgosigale: " You are a Mothupi, no Sangoma or a traditional healer can do anything for you that involves our ancestors".

Khulani: " They can try".

Kgosigale: " They can't, you are royalty, sons of the rain".

Nsika: " That is what that pastor said Khulani, no Sangoma can help us".

Khulani: " There has to be other way Nsika, I don't want to involve myself with him and his family".

There was silence in the room, why would life be so difficult? What they wanted was an easy and a simple thing.

Kgosigale: " You have to help me, I have to get Baruti arrested-".

Nsika: " Arrested? Which country are you from? He will find his way out, you are not safe, he wants you

dead".

Khulani: " I will help you".

Nsika: " Excuse you?".

Khulani: " I will help him in that way he will give us what we want and we will go our separate ways".

Kgosigale: " You are my-".

Khulani: " Please don't".

.

.

.

.

He kept quiet, he did not want to argue with them, he had just found them, he needed to earn their love and trust. They allowed him to stay until he decides to press charges against Baruti.

The boys came back from school..

Kgosigale: " It looks like my plan has to change".

Khulani: " Why?".

Kgosigale: " It is my funeral tomorrow".

Nsika: " What?".

Kgosigale: " I was watching todays news, you can also check on your cellphones".

They checked their phones.

Kgosigale: " It's surprising because the Mothupi Chief never gets buried so soon or even during the week and we don't get the funeral that normal people get".

Nsika: " You are famous, even the ministers are pouring their hearts out".

Khulani: " Your son really wants you dead but you have to stay indoors, don't go out because you are the talk of the country someone might notice you".

Kgosigale: " It is hard to believe that my own son that I raised is doing this to me".

Khulani: " Do you know what we call it? It's called Karma, this is what happens when you raise other people's kids and desert your own grandchildren".

That did sink in to their grandfather.

Nsika: " Mom is calling".

Khulani: " Answer it".

Nsika: " Hello Ma".

Noma: " Where is Khulani, put the phone on speaker".

Khulani: " I'm here".

Noma: " Are you both okay? I am worried about you".

Nsika: " We are fine, what is wrong?".

Noma: " just stay where you are and please don't talk to any strangers".

Khulani: " Mom what is going on? You can talk to us".

Nsika: " You are scaring us, what is going on?".

Noma: " Do you remember when I said I don't want you near your fathers family? I was doing all that to protect you".

Nsika: " What happened?".

Noma: " Who is the guy that you were staying with?".

Khulani: " Trust? ".

Noma: " Don't call him, they went to that flat but they

did not find you, stay where you are, three man were here looking for you".

Nsika: " Mom they didn't hurt you, didn't they?".

Noma: " No my son, I was wrong to think that I will hide you forever from that wicked family, please find a safe place. It kills me to know that I can't keep you safe".

Khulani: " But Mom are you safe?".

Noma: " Don't worry about me, they want you two I don't know how I can keep you safe".

They looked at each other.

Nsika: " We will be safe, we will call you Ma".

Noma: " Okay".

They hanged up.

Kgosigale: " Baruti knows about you, we have to call my wife, she is the only one who can stop him".

Khulani: " Your wife obviously knows about his son and I swear if anything happens to my mother you will know me".

Kgosigale: " Nothing will happen to her, I am here now".

Nsika shook his head..

Nsika: " Why would Baruti look for us?".

Kgosigale: " You are the only heirs of the Mothupi wealth".

Khulani: " No we are not".

Kgosigale: " There is alot I can't tell you right now".

Khulani: " I just want away from this drama, I'm going".

Nsika: " You can't leave".

Khulani: " I can and I'm leaving".

It was all too much for him, at least he got a call earlier from Mapule. The driver drove him to the mansion house.

Mapule: " You look dull".

Khulani: " I had a long day, long time I thought you don't need my services anymore".

Mapule: " I was busy".

Her phone rang.

Mapule: " Ugh! Excuse me".

Khulani shifted, he was not interested in sleeping with her, it was fun at first but now he had things to worry about, he had problems but he still needed money.

Mapule: " I'm sorry I have to leave now".

Khulani: " Wait- I had things to do, I can't waste my time by just coming here".

She looked at him amazed.

Mapule: " Fine I will pay you, how much do you want?".

Khulani: " How much were you going to pay me?".

She checked for her cheque book but it was nowhere to be seen, she opened her laptop.

Mapule: " Your banking details? I can't find my cheque book".

Khulani took out his phone and handed it to her, she

was in a hurry.

Mapule: " My driver is taking me to the airport, call an uber or something".

Khulani: " You can't leave me here".

She ran out, Khulani took his phone to request the transport but he took his cellphone back and poured a glass of whiskey. He spotted a station indoor bar, he wanted to go have more drinks, he was stressed but he stopped himself when something caught his eyes, the man in the picture was exactly the same man they have been reading about on social media, son of the Chief.

Khulani: " Mapule is married?".

He looked at the pictures, she is married to Baruti at the discovery of that, his body heated up. He requested the transport very fast and went back to his place.

Nsika: " That was fast".

Khulani: " You are not my mother Nsika".

Nsika: " Did your sugar mama cancel?".

Khulani: " Why does my life interest you so much, do you want her?".

Nsika: " Not even in my dreams".

Kgosigale: " Do you two always fight?".

Khulani: " Nsika is just annoying sometimes".

Nsika: " We don't fight, I'm just against with some of the things that he does".

Khulani: " What is a way forward?".

Kgosigale: " I don't know, I can't open a case because I'm declared dead".

Khulani: " Who owns Mothupi Gold?".

Kgosigale: " I do".

Khulani: " Since you are dead, everything will go to Baruti?".

Kgosigale: " I don't know, after your father- I mean Kgosi's death I never bothered to write a will or check anything but before his death everything belonged to him, he was the heir".

Nsika: " Everything will go to your wife".

Kgosigale: " But we are married only traditionally".

Khulani: " Maybe there is a way of taking everything from them".

Nsika: " How?".

Khulani: " I will try but I'm not promising anything".

He left them confused, Khulani requested transport again back to Mapule's place, he knew how to get in.

.

.

.

.

Mapule: " What are you doing here?".

He thought Mapule left, the laptop that he came for was in Mapule's hands. His plans were ruined.

Mapule: " I asked you a question!".

He did not know what to say, he went closer to her and kissed her lips.

Mapule: " What are you doing?".

She pushed him.

Khulani: " I- I wanted to talk to you but you left".

Mapule: " I don't have time, I'm in a hurry".

Khulani: " Just hear me out okay, I know it's wrong and this is not what we agreed on. Mapule you are beautiful and smart, you drive me crazy-".

Mapule: " Where is this going?".

Khulani: " I can't keep this to myself anymore, I am madly in love with you".

Mapule: " Are you out of your mind? You are a kid! I am old".

Khulani: " Can you blame me? Age is not a problem, you cannot measure love by age, I want to be with you".

Mapule: " You are-".

He knew where to get her, he kissed her.. she tried to pushed him but he touched her where she needed to be touched, she moaned and spoke between the kisses.

Mapule: " I have to go".

He did not listen, Khulani pushed her to the couch and lifted her dress up, she gave up and helped taking off his Jeans. He took out her underwear and found his mouth between her legs, she always smelled so good. He always forgets to ask her what kind of a body lotion she uses, his lips played between her legs, he went on top and as he invited himself inside her. He entrusted for a couple of time and came out.

Mapule: " I am really in a hurry".

Khulani: " I am sorry for coming at you like that".

Mapule: " I don't blame you".

Khulani: " Are you married?".

He asked even though he saw her wedding pictures.

Mapule: " I- I'm-".

Khulani: " It's okay".

He looked at the laptop bag, after all the hard work he did not get what he wanted.

Mapule: " We will talk when I get back, I'm in a hurry".

Khulani: " I'm also on my way out".

Mapule: " No take your time, they will lock up".

He watched her as she walked out, he cursed alone, the laptop was gone. He got dressed and took a drink, he picked up an envelope on the floor and put it on the dressing table.

Something told him to open it, he couldn't believe his eyes.. he requested transport and rushed home.

When he got home the excitement was gone

He was not himself, he went straight to bed.

It was a long day for him, he woke up very late because of hunger. Nsika and Kgosigale were still awake talking.

Kgosigale: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " I-".

He stopped himself, he almost told them about Mapule but he stopped himself, he felt sick inside for confessing un existing love to Mapule. The moment he saw her wedding pictures was when he

started to hate everything about her but he had to lie because he was caught in her house. He wanted the laptop.

Khulani: " I'm fine- oh I almost forgot".

He went to his bedroom and came back with the envelope.

Khulani: " Read this".

They opened it.

Kgosigale: " Where did you get this?".

Khulani: " I sold my soul to the devil to get that".

Nsika: " Is your sugar mama-?".

Khulani: " No!".

Kgosigale: " What is going on?".

Khulani: " How am I going to say this? - okay- your daughter in law is paying me to sleep with her, that's how I got these papers".

Nsika: " What?".

Kgosigale: " You are sleeping with Mapule?".

Khulani: " I didn't know, I only just found out today and please don't make me feel worse than I'm feeling right now. I hate myself".

Kgosigale: " I always knew there was something up with that girl, her son is exactly your age! This is exactly as sleeping with your mother, what were you thinking Khulani?".

Khulani: " I needed money okay, she gave me money I have never touched with my own hands, besides i just enjoyed being payed for having sex".

Nsika: " Well I'm sure you are happy to meet your grandson".

Kgosigale: " You did all that for money? Nothing in this world comes wrapped in a silver plate, you have to work hard for everything.. you can't sleep around because you want money".

Khulani: " But at least I got you this".

Kgosigale: " You are just stubborn for nothing, you can't treat yourself like a man who has no manners! I am very disappointed in you".

He kept quiet.

Nsika: " But thanks dude for these papers, you have not seen these before?". He asked his grandfather

Kgosigale: " After Kgosi's death I did not want to change anything, I have not found closure but I'm glad that Baruti will not get anything".

Khulani: " But Mpho said everything was signed to Baruti?".

Kgosigale: " Don't believe everything you hear, I'm sure Mapule was going to do fraud with these papers.. I am happy that Kgosi signed everything to you two that is why Baruti is looking for you".

Khulani found the papers that stated that all the properties and the company was signed over to Kgosi's children, Khulani and Nsikayomuzi Zondo.

Nsika: " So our father cared about us".

Kgosigale: " I am proud of Kgosi for doing this, I am sorry for not looking for you but this makes me happy".

Khulani: " So Baruti is broke? He has to know that we

have these papers".

Kgosigale: " Not now, I ran this company for years and I handed it over to Kgosi when he turned twenty one. I was very proud, he made it what it is today, I can't be a CEO again, I have to train you two first and than we will hit Baruti with a surprise".

Khulani: " Train? Come on you will be here with us, you will show us how to run it".

Kgosigale: " Khulani you like easy things, I am still alive and still hold the majority shares in that company, I can't give it to you. I want you both to show me how hard do you want to run this company".

Khulani: " We don't want this company, we just wanted the cleansing only".

Kgosigale: " So you are going to give Baruti your wealth?".

Nsika: " If we leave him he still wants us dead".

Kgosigale: " Nsika will run this company and take my position as the Chief".

Khulani: " I'm the older son, we should get 50/50 at least".

Kgosigale: " Being a Chief and this company means alot to me, I can't just give it to someone who thinks it is easy to get things in life".

Khulani: " What does that mean?".

Kgosigale: " It means you have to stop sleeping your way out of things, this is your test, prove it to me that you are a hard worker, I want to see you working hard to be the man your mother would be proud of, if you can't, Nsika will take all that is yours".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:31] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [14]

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Kgosigale: " It means you have to stop sleeping your way out of things, this is your test, prove it to me that you are a hard worker, I want to see you working hard to be the man your mother would be proud of, if you can't, Nsika will take all that is yours".

Khulani kept quiet, was he that bad? He did not see

anything wrong with what he was doing but people around him made it look bad, he thought about what he had done, to get the papers he lied to Mapule by confessing his love for her. He was doomed.

Khulani: " Fine Whatever".

Kgosigale: " What is that?".

Khulani: " I mean, no problem".

Kgosigale: " You have to first change your attitude".

He kept quiet, he decided that it was best to bury himself with books, everything he did was not what everyone wanted.

The following day, he had few classes after his classes he went at his brother's workplace.

Nsika: " You know Trust hasn't been here and his phone is off, I am worried after what mom told us".

Khulani: " I'm sure he is fine".

Nsika: " Do you need a beer? It's in house".

Khulani: " Water will be fine".

Nsika: " Water? Are you alright?".

Khulani: " Yah I am, Nsika do you think I'm a bad person?".

Nsika: " You are not a bad person, sometimes you just make bad decisions".

Khulani: " How are you feeling about all this? I mean the situation that we are in now".

Nsika: " I don't know how I feel but what I know is, if we decide to let this go and continue with our lives, Baruti will still be after us".

Khulani: " I have done bad thing for money but now it is here in front me, I don't think I'm ready for it".

Nsika: " So what do you want us to do?".

Khulani: " Ever since we started looking for this family I think bad things are following us, Mom was right, I should have listened to her".

Nsika: " I feel guilty, I almost hated her for keeping them away from us".

Khulani: " I want to go home this weekend, I owe mom a big apology".

Nsika: " It won't be safe for you to go, we have to

stay low for now".

Khulani: " These people believe that we are here in Johannesburg".

Nsika: " I'm working this weekend, since Trust is not here I can't take days off".

Khulani: " It's cool".

Nsika was a bit worried about his brother, he was acting strange but he believed that it was a good thing. Kgosigale was ready to mentor his boys.

Kgosigale: " What makes a good business man and a Chief is attitude and discipline-".

Khulani: " Can we skip that, teach us how to read contracts, how to handle meetings".

Kgosigale: " Attitude Khulani! Attitude-".

This was really boring but they had to listen, he was a very good person but the boys still did not fully trust him, how could they trust someone they barely knew?

Nsika: " Can we take a break?".

Kgosigale: " No problem".

Khulani: " Are you okay bro?".

Nsika: " I have a headache".

Kgosigale: " You work too much plus school, go rest".

Khulani: " I'm going to visit my mother this weekend".

Kgosigale: " No problem".

Khulani: " But I will not tell her yet about you and your family because she will not like it".

Kgosigale: " Take your time and I will not blame her if she does not accept us".

Nsika was not himself, he tried to attend classes but it was difficult to work. On Friday night he got worse than before.

Khulani: " Dude try to eat".

Kgosigale: " Don't force him".

Khulani: " He has to eat, he is worse we have to take him to the hospital".

Nsika: " No-".

Khulani: " Where does it hurt?".

Nsika: " I don't know".

Kgosigale: " Try to drink this porridge, if it gets worse we will take him to the hospital at night".

He tried to eat and Khulani had to cancel his trip...

Khulani: " He is having a seizure, call the ambulance!".

White foam was coming out from his mouth, he was dying in front of their eyes.

Khulani: " Nsika please don't do this to me, get up man! Get up!".

Kgosigale: " They are on their way way".

Khulani sat on the floor crying his lungs out, Kgosigale did not know what to do, he was shattered. The security guards came up with the paramedics, Kgosigale hid in the other bedroom, Khulani believed that his brother was not breathing anymore.

Paramedic: " He is still breathing, take him out".

Khulani opened his eyes and ran to his bedroom.

Khulani: " I will go with him, stay here we don't want people to see you".

It killed Kgosigale that he could not go with his boys, Khulani waited at the hospital waiting area, he wanted to call his mother but he stopped, stressing her was the last thing on his mind. Two hours later, they called him inside.

Khulani: " What is wrong with him?".

Doctor: " We did all the tests but there is nothing wrong with him, we can't find anything, he is healthy".

Khulani: " My bother nearly died in front of me and you are telling me that nothing is wrong with him? You-".

Doctor: " Shhh get inside, he keeps calling his mom, maybe your brother is stressed about his mother that is why he is behaving like this. I suggest that you take your brother home, we have to open the bed for the seriously sick people".

Khulani: " My brother is sick, look at him! I will report you! You government people are useless, I swear if anything happens to him I will sue you".

Nsika kept on calling his mother, Khulani called transport for them.

Kgosigale: " Why are you back?".

Khulani: " These stupid doctors said there is nothing wrong with him, look at him!".

Kgosigale: " Why is he calling your mothers name?".

Khulani: " How do you think I know? I don't know! I'm taking him to the private doctor in the morning".

They were stressed, Nsika had one more seizer and kept quiet. Khulani went crazy, he shook him.

Khulani: " Dude wake up! Wake up Nsika".

Kgosigale: " Son, don't do this to us".

Kgosigale came with a jag full of water and threw it at him.

Nsika: " What the fuck are you doing?".

Khulani: " Nsika? Are you alright?".

Nsika: " I need food, what happened?".

Kgosigale: " You don't know what happened? Whose

cellphone is ringing?".

Nsika: " It's mine".

Khulani: " Who is calling at this time?".

He took Nsika's phone.

Khulani: " Hello".

The phone fell on his hand, he looked at his brother.

Nsika: " Who was it?".

Khulani: " It's mom, they- Grandma says mom hanged herself".

Nsika: " She what?".

Kgosigale: " Nsika felt your mothers death".

Khulani: " Mother will never kill herself".

Nsika: " It's a lie, Mother will never do that".

Kgosigale: " It is best if you leave first thing in the morning".

Khulani: " They hate my mom, my aunt and grandmother hate my mom, I'm sure they made this all up".

They all did not not sleep, Nsikayomuzi still felt tired but he was better. Khulani packed both their clothes for the weekend. In the morning they prepared to go home.

Khulani: " Can you walk?".

Nsika: " I will try, I'm still tired, my body is failing me".

Kgosigale: " I think I should come with you".

Khulani: " Knowing that you support us means alot, you will be in trouble if you come with us".

Kgosigale: " It kills me, I should be helping you".

He gave them a very warm hug, the bus ride to home was long, Nsika was still not himself and he still did not remember what happened to him the previous night, later in the afternoon they arrived home, there was noone, they went to their grandmother's house finding the neighbors and everyone mourning.

.

.

.

Khulani: " What happened to mom?".

Grandma: " Hlelo found her hanging in the roof".

Khulani: " My mother will never do that, where did you take her?".

Grandma: " We are mourning, have some respect Khulani".

Khulani: " This is my mother you are talking about".

Nsika: " Where is she?".

Grandma: " She is at the mortuary".

They demanded to be shown their mother, when they arrived where she was, they showed them her face on the camera, they said they were too young to see the dead body. They went back to their mothers house to clean.

Khulani: " Mother will never kill herself, someone has a hand in this".

Nsika: " What are we going to do without her?

Khulani we are nothing without mom, she is the only

person we know".

Khulani: " The first thing we need to do is to bury mom tomorrow, I have money".

Nsika: " But Grandmother-".

Khulani: " They don't care about us, they hated us and mom! We will bury our own mother".

Nsika: " I'm not feeling well".

Khulani: " Sleep, get enough rest".

Nsika: " Don't fight aunt and grandmother, do it for mom".

He looked at Nsika.

Khulani: " Rest, we had a long day".

He believed that his mother would never kill herself, the thought of her made him cry in pain.

Khulani: " It hurts, it hurts so bad, mom why? Why did you leave us?".

Nsika: " I- need water".

Khulani: " Are you alright?".

He gave him water, Nsika's sickness started again, it stressed Khulani even more.

Khulani: " Bro. Drink these pills and rest".

He forced him to drink pills, he left his brother and went at his grandmother's house.

Grandma: " Your mother and I had differences but she was my daughter, I loved her".

Khulani: " I don't care".

Grandma: " Her society paid, I don't want to rush but I think it is better to bury her on Monday, for her to rest well".

Khulani did not say anything, he tried to be strong but he failed. He cried.

Grandma: " Khulani-".

Khulani: " Don't touch me!".

It was late at night, he was not ready for the funeral, he still did not believe everything even after seeing that it is really true. He went to Nsika who was getting worse.

Khulani: " You are sweating-".

He weakly smiled, his lips were dry.

Khulani: " Your grandmother says the funeral is on Monday, you need to get better, I don't want them to see you like this".

Nsika: " I will be fine".

Khulani: " It hurts to see you like this, if I knew how to pray, I would pray right now".

Nsika: " Mom-".

Khulani: " Don't stress too much, I know it hurts but focus on getting better".

Nsika: " I hear mom cry, she is crying".

Khulani: " What?".

Nsika: " She is crying-".

Khulani was lost, he did not know what to do with his brother.

Khulani: " Drink water Nsika and sleep, I mean don't close your eyes though, you are scaring me".

Nsika: " I-".

Khulani: " Shut up! Shut up okay and focus on getting better you are stressing me".

He looked at Nsika once more.

Khulani: " I don't know what to do anymore, you are stressing me, I'm sorry for shouting".

They were not ready for the funeral, Khulani had to lie to his family about Nsika's health, he told them he had a stomach bug. He wanted their problems to be theirs not anybody else's. The funeral was a success, they left the same day with the afternoon bus.

Kgosigale: " He looks worse".

Khulani: " I just lost mom and now my brother is sick".

Kgosigale: " How was the funeral?".

Khulani: " I couldn't believe it at first but when we saw her face in that mortuary screen camera it was hard and now my brother is sick".

Kgosigale: " I can't bring your mother back or take her place but I'm here for you".

Khulani: " Thank you".

Kgosigale: " I will look after your brother, go to sleep".

Khulani: " No, I will sleep here with him".

Kgosigale: " I think you need-".

Khulani: " I need to sleep here with my brother, that is all I need, I don't mean to be rude but I need some space".

Kgosigale: " You are my kids, I will sleep here with you".

Khulani did not argue with him, he was emotionally hurt. They fell asleep, Khulani was woken up by his grandfather.

Kgosigale: " Where is Nsika? He is not in the bathroom".

Khulani: " Maybe he went out but at this time?".

They searched the house and the entire complex, the security guards did not see him. Khulani demanded to see the security footage but there was no sign of Nsika.

Kgosigale: " We need to report to the police".

Khulani: " No, I know exactly what I need to do".

Kgosigale: " You c-".

Khulani: " You need to leave".

Kgosigale: " I know that you are angry but we are family".

Khulani: " Take your papers and leave, we don't need your money, your company or anything from you! Mother was right about you, leave!.. and tell your son to stay away from us".

Kgosigale: " I will leave when we have found Nsika, I know that you are angry but this is not a time to fight".

Khulani: " Nsika is my brother, he is nothing to you! Leave!".

Kgosigale: " I will not rest until I find him and i am not going anywhere until my grandson is back home".

He took Nsika's cellphone and went to the bedroom.

Kgosigale: " If Baruti is the one who took your

brother he was not going to leave us alive".

Khulani: " Than where did Nsika go at this time?".

Kgosigale: " I don't know, let's wait for him, maybe he will come back".

Khulani: " I am sorry for shouting at you".

Kgosigale: " Things are not going well, something is wrong, the ancestors are angry".

Khulani: " What are we going to do?".

Kgosigale: " I don't know".

.

.

- Mothupi family

It was a week after laying the Chief to rest, preparations for the new Chief's (King) coronation were on going. It is going to be the biggest event of the year.

Mme Mothupi: " Baruti we have to make this a

success, your father should be proud".

Baruti: " Everything will be a success, don't worry Mme".

Mapule: " Everything is going accordingly, don't worry mom, father would have been proud if he was here".

Baruti: " Mapule let's talk for a moment".

She smiled and followed him.

Baruti: " Did you send everything to Gareth?".

Mapule: " Yes but if I were you I wouldn't worry too much, these boys are kids and they are stupid Zulu boys who don't know anything or even you".

Baruti: " That is true but we have to be safe".

Mapule: " Don't worry, your father and Kgosi are gone there is nothing they can do even if they wanted to".

Baruti: " I missed you, I have been busy alot".

Mapule: " You always forget about me but I still love

you though".

Baruti: " Are you proud of me?".

Mapule: " Very proud".

.

.

.

.

Khulani: " Nsika has no friends here, your police are not doing anything".

Kgosigale: " I don't care if someone sees me, we are going home, Baruti will tell us where my grandson is".

Khulani kept quiet, he last ate the day Nsika disappeared, he could not eat at all.

Khulani: " There is someone, Mpho, he is the one who took us to your village maybe he can help us".

Kgosigale: " Mpho? He was Kgosi's friend, he is my uncles son".

Khulani: " He said he was Kgosi's cousin, I did something wrong to him but I'm sure he will help us".

Kgosigale: " Do you have enough money?".

Khulani: " I have more than enough, we can hire a car, you can't take public transport".

They hired a maxi taxi which drove them in the middle of the night back to the Kgosigale village. Seven hours later they were outside Mpho's house, it was early in the morning, very early. They knocked but noone answered, there was noone home.

Kgosigale: " Let's go home, I don't care if anyone sees me".

Khulani agreed, they walked, it was still dark out, they saw a large group of people going down the road to the forest.

Khulani: " Who are these people?".

Kgosigale: " Something is going on here, I'm sure they are going to the river, this is the only way that takes you to the river".

Khulani: " Why would they go to the river at this

time?".

Kgosigale: " I think there is a ceremony that is going on, maybe they are crowning Baruti, let's follow them, come this way".

They followed the way to the river.

.

.

- Mothupi Family

Mme Mothupi: " Cover yourself with this blanket, don't wear anything underneath it.

Baruti: " It's cold outside".

Mme Mothupi: " You have to go to the river, it's tradition".

Baruti: " What if I don't come back".

Mme Mothupi: " You are the only heir, you will come back".

They gathered a group of village men and women to

go witness the cleansing of their new Chief who preferred to be called King. They all went down the river before the sun came out, Mme Mothupi did not take any Sangoma with them, she wanted to cleanse her son the way she wanted to.

Khulani and Kgosigale stood behind the group of people on the side of the river, Kgosigale wore a hoodie to cover himself, it was also still dark.

Baruti: " Mom this water is moving".

Mme Mothupi: " You see I told you that the ancestors will accept you".

Baruti: " No look".

Water was moving as if something was coming out, the river was huge, the water was boiling and everyone moved in fear but they still wanna see what was happening. A naked person came out, with a huge snake wrapped around his body, it was Nsika, a naked Nsika with a huge snake.

Baruti: " Who are you? Call the police! Only my family is allowed to come here".

Kgosigale: " Pula! The chosen one, he is the chosen one, this has never happened since the first person who was crowned King in this village my great grandfather-".

He said coming out in the crown taking off his hoodie.

Mme Mothupi: " Mo- Mothupi".

Everyone was shocked, they buried him, they thought he was dead.

Kgosigale: " My ancestors are protecting me, I will not die any time soon, everyone! This is the chosen one, Kgosi's son, the one who will give us rain, the one who will stop the storms and flooding of the great seas, Bow before your King".

Baruti: " I am the king, this is a trick-".

Kgosigale: " My people go tell everyone in this village that Mmusi ya Mothupi is reborn, we need to celebrate".

Khulani still could not believe, worse of all he was scared of snakes, he had never been this close to a

huge snake.

Khulani: " Dude! You disappeared to go stay with a snake inside this huge river? Like seriously?".

He asked that with a small laugh, he was mocking his brother. Baruti and his mother were fuming in anger.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:32] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [15]

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

They walked to the Mothupi household, the villagers were happy seeing Kgosigale Mothupi, he was a great leader and everything to them, he was selfless. Many people started believing that he was in the river together with his grandson. People celebrated. Mothupi led the way in welcoming Nsika in, Nsika walked straight to the kraal and kneeled at the gate. Kgosigale: " Hurry with a blanket or a towel!".

Everyone wanted to see what was going to happen, Nsika went inside the kraal, the snake slowly went down from his body, all the cows ran except for one, the white cow.

The snake disappeared in front of their eyes and the cow ran in full speed to the river. People rejoiced and sang songs. A cow was slaughtered.

Kgosigale: " Come this way".

He took him to the ancestral room.

Kgosigale: " I thought something bad happened to you, how did you get here?".

Nsika: " I don't know how I got here".

Kgosigale: " I am happy that you are fine and that the ancestors chose you".

Nsika: " Thank you".

Kgosigale: " We have alot to talk about, I will take you inside".

He was proud of his grandson, he gave him a bedroom and showed him the bathroom. Nsika did not have clothes but he was borrowed a few.

Everyone started arriving, the media, business partners, before everything Kgosisigale had to make everything clear, he told the media that he was busy preparing the ancestors work. He did not say a lot of things, everyone expected Baruti to be crown Chief but those who knew Kgosi were happy to meet his sons.

.

.

.

.

Kgosisigale: " Khulani are you alright?".

Khulani: " I'm hungry, I'm tired of smiling to all these people I need food".

Kgosisigale: " You need to meet and know people, you are a Mothupi".

Khulani: " But we didn't sleep or eat, I'm hungry".

Kgosisigale: " Come here, you have to meet Mr Moroka, he is my childhood friend".

Khulani was tired, sleepy and hungry but he did what his grandfather told him to do.

Mr Mokoka: " Chief, how are you my man".

Kgosigale: " Long time, meet my grandson Kgosi's son".

Mr Moroka: " He looks exactly like his father I'm sure girls are already after him".

Kgosigale: " He doesn't have time for girls, there is school plus there is a lot he has to learn about business".

Mr Moroka: " You are teaching him well but we need to discuss business".

Kgosigale: " Anytime".

Mr Moroka: " Son please excuse us".

That was a relief to Khulani, he went to his brother who was sitting comfortably eating.

Khulani: " I'm so hungry".

He took a plate and dished up.

Khulani: " Are you okay?".

Nsika: " I am good, pass me that glass".

Khulani: " Do we have to be introduced to all these people? I'm tired".

Nsika: " Your grandfather looks happy, he deserves to be happy just do whatever he wants you to do".

Khulani: " I know that this was not what we wanted but I think you will make a great Chief, I'm glad that the ancestors chose you".

Nsika: " So you are not mad?".

Khulani: " I'm mad, very mad that you disappeared without saying a word".

They both laughed.

Nsika: " You may do all these crazy stuff but you never change who you are, you are a very selfless person".

Khulani: " At least for once you are complimenting me not annoying me".

Nsika: " You are the most annoying one, I think Kgosigale is not a bad person after all".

Khulani: " Do you know what I think?".

Nsika: " What?".

Khulani: " I think we need a long bath and than we will celebrate our new chief".

Nsika laughed, they stood up and headed to the big house.

Nsika: " Well I was given a bedroom but I'm not sure which way I should go".

Khulani: " This house is confusing".

Nsika: " I think there is one thing you should do".

Khulani: " What is it?".

Nsika: " Mpho and his mother are waiting for your apology".

He said leaving him in the foyer, Khulani looked around Mpho was nowhere to be seen, he went out in the crowd. He spotted his mother talking with the village old woman, he was scared and ashamed to face her but he had to.

Khulani: " Hello Ma".

Mpho's mom lifted up her eyebrows.

Khulani: " Can we talk I mean I have-".

Mpho's mom: " I don't understand what you are saying, speak Setswana".

He did not know that language or to even greet in Setwana.

Khulani: " I am sorry for how I behaved the other day, please forgive me".

She ignored him and continued talking with the woman she was talking with. He went down on his knees, Khulani may be alot of things but he had a good heart, he was selfless and had a lot of respect for elders.

Khulani: " I don't have money now in my pockets to pay you but I hope that one day you will forgive, I am sorry".

He stood up and walked away, it was clear that Mpho's mother did not forgive him, it hurt him deeply. He went inside the house, he did not know which room to go to.

Kgosigale: " What are you doing here?".

Khulani: " I need to freshen up but I don't know which door to go to".

Kgosigale: " I sent Mpho to buy you and your brother clothes, follow me".

He followed.

Kgosigale: " Look carefully, after these steps you turn left, this is your brothers room and this is yours".

Khulani: " Cool".

Kgosigale: " Language".

He looked at him confused.

Khulani: " Cool, I mean Cool means Cool".

Kgosigale: " Get inside before you upset me".

He did not know the "respective" version of cool, cool was cool to him and he did not see anything wrong with it. He went inside the bedroom, it was the same size as their house back in Kzn or even bigger, it had a bathroom inside and everything. He took a long shower and stayed with a towel wrapped

around his body waiting for the clothes. A couple of minutes there was a knock at his door, it was Mpho.

Mpho: " Uncle said I should give you these".

Khulani: " Cool, I mean thank you".

Mpho: " Sure".

Khulani: " Hey, I owe you an apology man, I'm sorry for what I did the other day, i tried apologizing to your mom but she did not understand what i was saying.. I'm not saying apologize to her on my behalf I will probably find another way to apologize, I am really sorry".

Mpho: " No problem, I'm sure you were under pressure for doing that, I know what kind of a person you are, you took a stranger and gave him food and clothes, you are a good person.. we cool".

Khulani: " For real? Thank you".

Mpho: " Hurry, Uncle is waiting outside and you have to meet your new guards".

Khulani: " New guards?".

Mpho: " Yeah, Uncle organized them for you and your

brother".

He nodded and took the clothes.

Khulani: " Fuck! Who would wear these? Are these even clothes?".

It was not his style of clothes, it was just clothes but he had no choice but to wear them.

.

.

.

.

Nsika: " Who the hell bought these clothes?".

Khulani: " Who else? It's Mpho, I can't believe this guy".

Nsika: " I need my clothes not this".

Mapule: " Hello".

Khulani felt sick inside.

Nsika: " Hi".

Mapule: " I honestly did not know that we are related,

why didn't you tell me?".

Khulani: " We are related?".

He acted confused.

Khulani: " I was about to ask, what are you doing here?".

Mapule: " This is my home, I'm married to your uncle".

Khulani: " You never told me that you are married".

Mapule: " I don't discuss my personal life with people".

Khulani did not know what to say, he kept quiet.

Mapule: " I will see you around".

She left, leaving Khulani sweating.

Nsika: " That is your Sugar mama?".

Khulani: " I don't want to talk about it".

Mpho: " Oh you done, come this side, Uncle says you still get lost in this house but I don't blame you this house is huge".

Nsika: " It's enormous".

Mpho: " The sitting room is that side, they are waiting for you".

They went to the sitting room, they came in and followed each other to the two empty chairs.

Kgosigale: " Everyone these are my grandsons, Kgosi's sons".

Mme Mothupi: " How do you know that they are Kgosi's kids? You are take-".

Kgosigale: " Noone needs to tell me about my own blood, I know one of my own when I see one, the ancestors already welcomed them. Are you that blind?".

Mme Mothupi: " They were raised different, not like a Mothupi".

Baruti: " Father, you made us believe that you were dead".

Kgosigale: " If it wasn't for them I would be dead, I have made my decision, I want you, your mother, your son and your wife out of this house".

Mme Mothupi: " I am your wife! You can't do that".

Kgosigale: " Please leave".

Kgosigale told the guys he hired as the guards to throw them out. Nsika spoke.

Nsika: " There is no need to throw them out, the ancestors will not forgive you. You can stay for as long as you want this is your home after all".

Kgosigale: " Nsika what do you think you are doing".

Nsika: " Noone questions the Chief grandfather, I need three buckets of water, tap water".

Kgosigale: " Mpho get the buckets of water".

Nsika: " Please follow me".

He told Baruti his mother and Mapule, they went outside in front of people. He threw water on them.

Baruti: " Are you out of your mind? I will kill you".

Mme Mothupi: " How can you allow this child to disrespect us like this?".

Nsika: " You can now live in this house, you are cleansed".

He left them there, he did not care who was

watching and who was not. He went inside the house. The celebration continued ...Kgosigale wanted to talk to his grandsons alone before the ceremony ends.

Kgosigale: " The ancestors have made this easy for me, Khulani you will take over the company but you need lots of training and mentoring".

Khulani: " Oh im- thank you".

Kgosigale: " You will have full control of the shares and the company but I will be with you in everything that you do".

Khulani: " You are handing your shares to me? I don't think it is a good idea, if you want to give me the company at least give us fifty fifty shares of the company".

Kgosigale: " Your brother is a Chief, he will make lots of money out of it, there are many small businesses that needs his attention".

Khulani: " But this is the big business of them all,

besides Kgosi gave both of us shares, you just need to sign the papers only, if Nsika is not getting what I'm getting than I don't want to be part of this".

Nsika: " But Khulani I don't mind giving you what is written to be mine, I have lots of things here".

Khulani: " If these small businesses don't work out anymore what will happen to you? We have to think ahead, My mom always made sure that we get equal things whenever she gave us something since we were young, even the apple, she would cut it in same angles for us to have equal share of it. We were raised like that, even if those shares are 2% I want them divided".

Kgosigale looked at him, he was dead serious, he understood where Khulani was coming from, sometimes he liked acting like a big brother and take care of Nsika.

Kgosigale: " Okay if that is what you want so be it, but I will still mentor you to be the CEO and how to tun the company".

Khulani: " I don't mind being the CEO".

Kgosigale: " I will speak to my attorney you will get equal shares of everything".

A man whom Kgosigale spent most of his time with earlier came in escorted by his second hand men.

Kgosigale: " Moroka, please take a sit".

Mr Moroka: " I won't be long, I came to say my goodbye, it was good seeing you old friend".

Kgosigale: " Likewise, I hope I will see you again soon".

Mr Moroka: " You will see me soon, now that your grandson has taken over as the Chief what will become of you?".

Kgosigale: " I will be their mentor, more especially I will focus on teaching Khulani how to run Mothupi Gold".

Mr Moroka: " Baruti is stepping down?".

Kgosigale: " Not yet but Kgosi left all his riches to them".

Mr Moroka: " Mothupi Gold is not the same as it was when Kgosi was still alive, well, I wanted to tell you

when the time is right but since we decided to talk about business. I am taking my business elsewhere, I won't be working with Mothupi Gold anymore".

Kgosigale: " You can't do that, our business is standing because of your business, we will lose lots of contracts if you pull out".

Mr Moroka: " I need money and Mothupi Gold is not giving me that anymore, I can't trust your company anymore".

Kgosigale: " Mothupi Gold is already trembling down, if we lose you than we will lose everything, please reconsider this".

Mr Moroka: " I'm not sure, but, maybe there is a way".

Kgosigale: " Anything".

Mr Moroka: " I'm also mentoring my granddaughter to become one of the best business women in the world, if you are also mentoring your grandson well that is perfect, we can mentor them together and join forces with both our companies".

Kgosigale: " I'm not following".

Mr Moroka: " We can make our companies one big company Moroka and Mothupi Gold or Mothupi and Moroka Gold but our grandchildren will have full control of the company and shares we won't be involved, we will just be there to guide them".

Kgosigale: " That sounds like a good idea but I will think about it".

Mr Moroka: " It was just an idea if you don't like it it's fine we won't do it because there are many conditions that will come with it, since it will be hard to trust each, the only way to gain full trust of each other is to marry our grandchildren".

Kgosigale: " I have two grandchildren".

Mr Moroka: " The one who will run the company will marry my grand daughter".

Khulani: " This is bullshit".

Kgosigale: " Language Khulani!".

Khulani: " How old is your daughter Mr Moroka?".

Mr Moroka: " She finished school last year".

Khulani: " And already you want to sell her? What

kind of a grandfather are you?".

Kgosigale: " Calm down son, Mr Moroka my sons happiness comes first, if he doesn't want to marry your daughter than I'm afraid we have no business together".

Mr Moroka: " Think about this, your business will be shut down in less than 5 years and at least if my daughter marries in this family I will know that she is happy and I know that I can trust you".

Khulani: " We have no business, I'm not getting married to anyone".

Kgosigale: " Thank you for coming here today".

Mr Moroka: " You are a friend, remember that my door is always open, Boys farewell".

He left.

Khulani: " Before you even think about it, I'm not doing it, you can keep your business and your money I don't want it!".

.

.

.

.

Like Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:32] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [16]

[Unedited, I wrote this in the middle of the night]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Khulani and Nsika's lives were changed forever within a blink of an eye, they went back to Johannesburg for school but things were different.

Nsika: " I miss my job".

Khulani: " You are crazy man, that thing was not a job it was hell, you were over working yourself".

Nsika: " What do you know about working?".

Khulani shook his head at his brother, he really did not like working at a bar, his phone rang.

Khulani: " Hello".

He popped his eyes staring at Nsika..

Nsika: " Who is it?".

He mouthed ' Nandi', he cleared his throat and started speaking again.

Khulani: " Sure, you good?".

Nandi: " Yeah I'm good, I heard about what happened to your mom I'm sorry hey".

Khulani: " Oh thank you".

Nandi: " Are you and Nsika okay though? I mean how are you dealing with the loss of your mom?".

Khulani: " We are just taking it one day at a time but we are good".

Nandi: " I'm glad that you are copying, I was just checking up on you, bye".

Khulani: " Nandi, wait-".

Nsika: " And then?".

Khulani: " She was just checking up on us".

Nsika: " And you still wanted to talk to her?".

Khulani: " Obviously, you know how I feel about her, I will save her numbers".

Nsika: " Call her now, you have nothing to lose".

Khulani: " What if she doesn't want to talk to me?".

Nsika: " Are you that dumb? She called you first so call her back".

Khulani looked at her numbers, he got very nervous, he called.

Nandi: " Hello".

Khulani: " Hey, thank you for checking up on us".

Nandi: " I'm not a bad person Khulani and you out of all people knows that".

Khulani: " Where are you?".

Nandi: " Durban, how is school? Hlelo told me you got accepted".

Khulani: " Yeah, what are you doing this year?".

Nandi: " I'm busy with some immature theater but next year I'm going to study drama".

Khulani: " I want to see you, so bad, Nandi I'm sorry, for everything".

She kept quiet for a moment.

Nandi: " Cool, I don't hold grudges so I forgave you long time ago".

Khulani: " Do you mind visiting me here but I can also come to Durban".

Nandi: " Khulani you can't".

Khulani: " Can I try to at least change your mind, I miss you like crazy".

Nandi: " I miss you too but I am happy where I am now, I have moved on".

Khulani: " You have a boyfriend?".

Nandi: " Yes I have a boyfriend".

Khulani: " Well- I'm- I won't lie and say I'm happy for you but I hope he treats you better than I did".

Nandi sighed.

Khulani: " It is nice hearing your voice again but I have to go".

Nandi: " Okay bye, say hi to Nsika".

She hanged up, all the heartbreak that he was learning to live with started again, he had no idea how someone would hold a huge part of his life, he thought he had forgotten but hearing her voice made him miss her even more.

Khulani: " She has moved on, I don't understand what I did to her, I did not cheat or abuse her what do girls want?".

Nsika: " I think we need a beer".

Khulani: " A beer? Seriously? I'm pouring my heart to you as my brother and you are giving me a beer?".

Nsika: " I feel your pain but I don't know how to advice you Geez man I'm not Oprah, drink a beer and get over it".

Khulani: " Pass me one, all I did was to tell her that I'm moving to joburg and she got angry on top of that she moved on. I thought she was a good person but I was wrong, she is like all these girls".

Nsika: " That's why I never dated these girls back home, they are all the same, these girls are not the relationship type of girls".

Khulani: " Right".

He was deeply hurt, a beer did not help but at least it
got him a bit tipsy. On a Saturday their grandfather
came to their place unexpected.

.

.

.

.

Kgosigale: " This place is very clean".

Khulani: " Mother taught us well".

He said taking a beer.

Kgosigale: " Give me that".

Khulani: " My beer? No".

He took it from him.

Kgosigale: " You need to start exercising and
drinking more water, you will be the CEO of Mothupi
Gold not a tarven owner".

Khulani: " A beer is not harmful".

Kgosigale: " You will do as I say Khulani, where is your Brother?".

Nsika: " I'm here".

Kgosigale: " Good, what time are you coming back from school on Monday?".

Khulani: " I have two classes, I will be done before 12".

Nsika: " I only have a 7am class".

Kgosigale: " Perfect, we have a board meeting at 12".

Khulani: " A board meeting?".

Kgosigale: " You heard me correctly, Khulani study all the papers I gave you, they will be useful on this meeting oh and Chief next weekend you are needed home".

Nsika: " I'm ready as long as there will be lots of girls at the event that I am invited to".

Khulani: " I'm sure all these Tswana girls are already droo-".

Kgosigale: " Girls? What girls?".

Nsika: " I was just saying".

Kgosigale: " You are a Chief don't allow any girl to throw themselves at you, have respect".

Khulani: " Respect Chief".

Nsika: " Shut up".

Khulani laughed, he was happy for not being a Chief, being a Chief came with so many responsibilities but their grandfather was doing most of the job.

Khulani: " I have to take a quick shower".

He left for a shower.

Kgosigale: " How are you copying with everything I mean being a Chief is a lot of work".

Nsika: " You are doing most of the job, I'm happy for that".

Kgosigale: " You are lucky".

They both laughed but Nsika suddenly stopped and stared at him.

Nsika: " Why are you hiding your pain?".

Kgosigale: " What are you talking about?".

Nsika: " It stresses you that the company is falling apart but you can't talk about it".

Kgosigale: " Business is like that, it's not always right".

Nsika: " You know that Khulani is the one who has to save the company then why are you not convincing him to?".

Kgosigale: " He is a child with a lot ahead of him, I can't force him to make life changing decisions".

Nsika: " It's up to you but the ancestors always know what they are doing".

Kgosigale: " You speak like an old man, you remind me of your father".

Nsika: " You will end up in hospital because of this company stress".

It was clear to Kgosigale that Nsika sees things but he was not surprised.

Kgosigale: " Tell your brother that I will see you two on Monday".

Nsika nodded and said his goodbyes to his grandfather, the weekend passed and the brothers did not know what to expect on the meeting maybe it was just an introduction meeting. A car picked them up after school, they never thought the company was that big, everyone stared at them as they walked past the employees. Kgosigale was already waiting for them outside the office door.

Kgosigale: " You are late, everyone is here already".

They looked at each and followed him inside, more than eight people were seated in the long round tables, they all looked like prominent business men and women nothing that Khulani and Nsika had seen before in real life, Baruti was also there.

They sat next to their grandfather.

Kgosigale: " I would like to apologize for not keeping my time and thank you all for coming here".

Kgosigale: " I will just take it from the top, I have received and read this financial year's statement and the costs have dropped dismally but we will have another meeting strictly for that, We scored

contracts from two different countries but we can't celebrate because we are about to lose major contracts, I'm afraid that more than two hundred employees will lose their jobs".

The shareholders started mumbling words.

Kgosigale: " There is nothing I can do but from today I am back, I am taking over as the CEO of this company".

Baruti: " Dad-".

Kgosigale: " I'm not done, my assistant is my grandson here, oh, please meet my grandsons and I'm sure you have already read about them in the newspapers".

He said with a small laugh.

Kgosigale: " Khulani is the new assistant CEO in training, you will not see him most of the times because he is still at school".

Baruti: " You can't do that! I am the CEO of this company".

Kgosigale: " And these boys are the owners of this

company, they hold the majority shares, Kgosi signed all his shares over to them".

Kgosigale: " I will give you another position because I still have a good heart, that was all for today".

People started leaving.

Baruti: " Please think about this, you are making the biggest mistake of your life, what does he know about people?".

Kgosigale: " I will teach him".

Baruti: " Cant you see what they are doing? They want to take everything that belongs to you, you cant trust them. I am your son".

Kgosigale: " Please move your things from my office, I'm starting to work first thing in the morning".

Baruti: " I will not do that!".

Kgosigale: " Stop being ungrateful, I should be firing you but I am still giving you a job, move".

The boys did not say anything, they followed behind their grandfather. He took them to the small coffee shop.

Kgosigale: " That boy is ungrateful".

Khulani: " Why are you still keeping him around?".

Kgosigale: " I don't know".

Nsika: " He looked very angry, if I were you, I wouldn't step on his toes again".

Kgosigale: " I'm not worried about him, It is hard to believe that I will lose my best employees, these people have families to feed but I have to retrench them".

Khulani: " Is the situation that bad?".

Kgosigale: " It is very bad, it will take years to fix this".

Nsika: " If your grandson helps you well you don't have to retrench people".

Kgosigale: " I-".

Nsika: " Khulani is the one who will save this company, noone else".

Khulani: " Since when do I have magic powers?".

Nsika: " I have seen it in my dreams, if Khulani marries the Moroka girl, everything will go back to

normal".

Khulani: " Your dreams? What dreams? Stop being crazy, I am not getting married to anyone".

Nsika: " You will, stop being stubborn man, the ancestors showed me that it is the only way to save the company".

Khulani: " Ancestors? Tell your ancestors that I'm not crazy, they should marry her themselves, I am not getting married".

Kgosigale: " Calm down maybe we will find a way-".

Nsika: " There is no other way".

Khulani: " Just because you are a Chief now you think you can tell me what to do? You are starting to annoy me".

Nsika: " You are-".

Khulani: " Shut the fuck up! Who the hell gets married at this age?".

Nsika: " Stop yelling at me".

Khulani: " Or what? Here's a thing about you, you

think you know too much".

Nsika: " What kind of a CEO are you? Why cant you make sacrifices for your company, your employees, you won't just be an acting CEO but the owner of the company".

Khulani: " You are also the owner of the company why don't you make sacrifices too".

Kgosigale: " Stop it! Just stop it, we will find another way".

Khulani: " Count me out, Nsika wants to run everything, the village, the company well since you are a leader why don't you take it all, Brother!".

Nsika: " I don't want to be a CEO".

Khulani: " But you already talk like one, I will leave you two to discuss business, don't involve me".

Kgosigale: " Khulani sit down".

Khulani: " Oh wow! From the first day you had a problem with the way I talk, the way i dress and the way I live my life. There is never a single day you have complained about Nsika but me".

Kgosigale: " I was teaching you to be a great leader, I wanted you to make things right after you have slept wit-".

He stopped.

Khulani: " Say it! After I had slept with Mapule right? So you two are happy to define me by this mistake for the rest of my life. Yes I slept with her countless times but you also want me to marry a girl I don't even know for money, us three here are not different! You are selling me for money. So why don't I continue to sleep with women I want to sleep with for money than to be forced by my own brother that I trust more than anything in this world to marry a girl for money?".

Nsika: " Khulani you cant change what-".

Khulani: " I want us to settle this now, keep your company and your high positions I don't want it, I will live my life the way I used to live it and brother I hope you make a great Chief".

.

.

.

He left them, it was clear to him that nothing was good for people around him, he was sick of it. He rushed home to pack his clothes and took his bank cards, he needed to be away from everything and everyone. And there was the only place where he felt at peace. The busses were not full, he managed to get one, he arrived in the middle of the night in Durban and got himself a maxi taxi that took him home. Their two room house was empty and the doors were not locked, at least the lights were still working, he went inside and closed the doors. He threw his bag on the floor and sat down.

Khulani: " Mama I miss you, you used to say i was a stubborn child but you never judged me, you continued to love me. I want you back Ma, life is hard, it's very hard without you".

He broke down into tears, he cried like a small child and fell asleep with tears in his eyes.

He did not know how he fell asleep, when he woke

up the sun was out. He cleaned himself and went at his grandmother's house, he heard noise and stood by the door, he has so much going on in his life, he did not want to be part of their family drama.

Grandma: " We did everything he told us to do now he doesn't want to pay us? That man thinks we are crazy".

Thabsile: " I regret everything, Noma-".

Hearing the mention of his mothers name he went inside.

Khulani: " What did you do to my mother?".

Grandma: " Khulani? How did you- I mean when did you come back?".

Khulani: " What happened to my mother? I need answers now! I heard everything now I want to see you saying right to my face".

He lied.

Thabsile: " Khulani calm down".

Khulani: " I recorded it, start speaking".

Grandma: " Oh Lord Jesus-".

She began to cry, Khulani was angry, he even took out his cellphone.

Thabsile: " Please don't give that to the police, I- I will tell you everything".

Khulani pressed the record button to record the conversation.

Thabsile: " A man came here, he took your mother and payed us to bury the wrong person, he paid us half and told that he will pay the rest when the job is done".

Khulani felt weak but he did not want to show them his weaknesses.

Khulani: " What did he do to her? I want every details".

Grandma: " Khulani my child please don't do this".

Khulani couldn't even talk back, tears were rolling down, he took a knife and pointed it at them, they screamed.

Khulani: " Talk!".

Thabsile: " I don't know what he did to Noma, I don't know if she was dead or asleep when he took her to the car but he took her and arranged for the woman that we buried to be buried, everything was organized by him".

Khulani: " His name?".

Grandma: " He did not tell us his name".

Khulani: " What did he look like?".

Thabsile: " Tall, a bit light in complexion, he has a small dark mark on his face".

Khulani: " Baruti, I just recorded everything now, I lied when I said I heard everything, what you did is a very big crime, you will spend years and years in jail".

Grandma: " Forgive us please, you are-".

Khulani: " You always hated my mom and now she deserves justice and revenge , I am taking you to the police and I will make sure that you both spend the rest of your lives in jail".

Thabsile: " What about my kids? They have noone, Hlelo, you love Hlelo she is your sister".

Khulani: " What about me and Nsika? Don't we deserve to have a mother? Your kids will lose their mother just like we have lost ours".

Khulani went to the police station to report everything, he gave them the recording. His mother deserves justice, that is what he told himself and to get that he needed alot of money. When his aunt and grandmother were taken by the police he took his bag immediately and took a bus to Johannesburg. Later that evening he arrived at their place, Nsika and his grandfather were going crazy, they were worried sick about him.

Nsika: " Where the hell were you?".

He hugged him.

Nsika: " Where were you, Dude you scared me".

He wanted to tell his brother about their grandmother and aunt but he decided to keep quiet, this was his fight alone.

Kgosigale: " If you are not ready to run the company it's fine take your time".

Nsika: " Say something".

Kgosigale: " I never even liked the idea of you getting married-".

Khulani: " I need money, lots of it".

Kgosigale: " Why?".

Nsika: " What are you going to do with it?".

Khulani: " I am ready to be an acting CEO, teach me how to run the company, call Mr Moroka tomorrow I will marry his daughter".

Nsika: " Why the sudden change?".

Khulani: " Because I want to, I think we should start the lessons tonight, you said the first one is discipline right? And I will join the gym tomorrow and stop drinking alcohol until I'm fit to be the CEO".

Kgosigale: " Khulani this is a big decision, think about this".

Khulani: " I thought about everything, I am ready".

He has changed not because it was something he needed to do but because he needed justice for his

mother. He needed to find if his mother is dead or not and if she is, he had it all planned to find her remains and deal with Baruti in his own way.

.

.

.

.

Like Share

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:33] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [17]

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Nsika: " Granddad is gone, tell me why you suddenly changed your mind, first you disappeared".

Khulani: " You wanted me to get married and now that I'm doing it you have a problem?".

Nsika: " No i-".

Khulani: " Look, you made it clear that you don't stand by me anymore, you chose sides. You forgot the person you were with your whole life and decided to defend people you have just met. Nsika at least I have never hid who I am, I have always been honest with who I am not like you, you have proven that this position you are in now and money

changed you. You were busy judging me but in the process you forgot to check yourself".

Nsika: " Khulani you have it all wrong, I will never turn my back against you, you know that".

Khulani: " Whatever you say brother".

Nsika: " You can't behave like this and expect us to trust or believe-".

Khulani: " What did you say? So you are telling me how to behave? Remember that you once said to me I slept with that man and I enjoyed it, you also made me a bad person for sleeping with Mapule. And I did what? I kept quiet, my trust for you ended that day, I cannot tell you a single thing because I know that one day you will use it against me, okay you are perfect, fine! But remember that I may act like I don't care when you and your grandfather say things to me but deep down it hurts. From now on, live your life and I will do the same".

Nsika did not know what to say, Khulani's tone had something in it, hurt, He was deeply hurt the way he spoke said it all. He had never heard him pour his

heart out. Khulani was always the type of guy you would say something painful to him but he would still smile like nothing was said but this time he sounded different. He was not even shouting at him, he said all this in a well mannered way.

Few days later Khulani did not miss even a single day of his training, he paid full attention to what Kgosigale was doing, he even finished some of his assignments at the office and went home late at night. He was not the same Khulani who would throw jokes here and there he was quite, and very focused on his work and school work.

Kgosigale: " You don't have to spend all your time here, you also have school".

Khulani: " I am not a full time student anymore".

Kgosigale: " Why? You will fail your modules, you need-".

Khulani: " I have never failed and I won't start now, oh and I need a place to stay".

His grandfather stared at him before he started speaking.

Kgosigale: " What happened to your old place?".

Khulani: " Nothing, I need space and since I'm getting married I won't stay with Nsika forever".

Kgosigale: " I hear you, I think I should give you enough time to think about all this".

Khulani: " I have thought about it, so when am I getting a new house?".

Kgosigale: " I will find you an agent".

Khulani: " Good, I mean thank you".

His grandfather was taken back by that but he shook his head and focused on his paper work, he was proud of Khulani, running a multi million rands company required hunger for success and that is what he saw in Khulani.

His grandfather managed to get him an agent. Khulani opened an office door finding an Agent already waiting for him.

Khulani: " Hi".

Agent: " Hello, Ryan but they call me Ray".

He shook his hand.

Ryan: " Okay darling, Mr Mothupi said you want a house, so here are the pictures of the houses available. You look very young so I think this will be perfect for you, it has an indoor pool, an-".

Khulani: " I know the house that I want".

Ryan: " Perfect, you are making my job easier, you know darling-".

Khulani: " I don't like gays, stop calling me darling because you are making it worse, here's the address of the house that I want, do your research and I want feedback tomorrow".

Ryan: " I'm- Sure- I mean I'm on it Mr Mothupi".

Khulani stood up to leave the office and went home, he was surprised to see Aubrey, the guy who helped them when they first met Kgosigale.

.

.

.

.

Khulani: " My man, I never thought I will ever see you again".

Aubrey: " Mr CEO himself, how are you? Well don't be surprised your brother already told me everything, how are you?".

Khulani: " I'm pushing man, where have you been?".

Aubrey: " Out of the country but I'm back now, I thought I should pass by and see you guys well your brother called me".

Khulani: " It's good to see you".

They chatted for a while until Aubrey decided to call it a night.

Khulani: " I'm looking for a new place to stay".

Nsika: " You are moving out?".

Khulani: " I think it's better to live far from people who thinks their lives are better than mine, people who forget that I'm not perfect I'm just human".

Nsika looked at his brother as he left to the bedroom,

he did not know what to say next but he was blaming himself for the way Khulani was acting.

He called his grandfather to meet with him at the restaurant the following day to talk about Khulani.

Kgosigale: " How did you find this place? It looks good, I think it's going to be my new hiding spot".

Nsika: ' I Googled it, I didn't want us to go to the place where Khulani will see us".

Kgosigale: " And why is that?".

Nsika: " I want us to talk about him, He is acting strange I mean different".

Kgosigale: " I have noticed, he is now acting like a true businessman".

Nsika: " Yes but only because he was forced into this, did he tell you that he is moving out?".

Kgosigale: " He is buying a new house well he said he wants a new place since he is getting married".

Nsika: " And you believe him?".

Kgosigale: " Your brother has a point, you are both

growing up, you can't follow each other forever".

Nsika: " I know but the Khulani that I know would want to buy a house that we both would live in, we grew up like that, we always do things together. I have hurt my brother and I feel like I'm responsible for the way he is behaving lately".

Kgosigale: " How is he behaving?".

Nsika: " You told him to stop doing things he used to do like the way he dresses, the way he talks.. don't you think that was too much to ask from him?".

Kgosigale: " But that is what a true businessman should be, he should be like Kgosi, your father".

Nsika: " I judged him and forgot that Khulani is Khulani, he may do all sorts of things but he would never hurt a single fly, I think this business should be ran the way Khulani wants it to be, I'm not blaming you because I am also responsible, I blamed him for who he is and used his mistakes against him while I should be his number one supporter".

Kgosigale: " I get what you are saying but please speak with your brother, is he blaming you?".

Nsika: " We are obviously to blame, I feel like I'm losing my brother and it's my fault because I pushed him, I say whatever I want to say to him because I know that he doesn't take anything to heart, no matter how much you offend Khulani he will still laugh and make jokes but I didn't realize that behind his jokes and smile he still have feelings".

Kgosigale: " You will not lose brother, all the siblings fight but you two have the strongest both ever".

Nsika sighed.

.
. .
. .
. .

Khulani was impatient at the office waiting for an agent, he was taking too long, did he know that you don't keep a client waiting? A client comes first or else he can find another agent. A knock disturbed his thoughts.

Khulani: " Come in".

Ryan: " I am sorry for keeping you waiting".

Khulani: " Take a sit, what do you have for me".

Ryan: " Hm well- the house that you want is not for sale".

Khulani: " I know".

Ryan: " Then why do you want it so bad?".

Khulani: " That house is perfect for me and I want the renovations to be done soon, I already have the paper work done".

Ryan: " What paper work?".

Khulani: " You as my agent will do tha rest".

Kgosigale knocked on the door.

Khulani: " Come in".

Kgosigale: " Oh Ryan how are you?".

He asked shaking his hand.

Ryan: " I am good sir, it is good to have you back".

Kgosigale: " It's good to be back, can you give me a moment with my grandson?".

Khulani: " Well I'm afraid not, Ryan and I have to go somewhere but we will be back just now".

Kgosigale shook his head and took a sit, Khulani said that and left, he was still learning to drive but not worthy to be driving unsupervised, he took one of the company drivers who drove him to the house he wanted. It was a beautiful mansion house with everything he wanted. The guards at the gate saw a familiar company car and opened a gate.

He welcomed himself inside the house.

Baruti: " What are you doing here?".

Disgust filled Khulani's heart, he felt like strangling him there together with his wife.

Khulani: " Mr- uh what's your surname again?".

Baruti: " Ryan what is he doing here?".

Ryan: " Mr Mothupi he is-".

Khulani: " Don't call him Mr Mothupi, he is not a Mothupi, here are your papers please take time to read them".

Baruti opened the papers, the first page was written

in big letters: Eviction Notice

Baruti: " You are out of your mind?".

He said laughing a bit.

Khulani: " I want you out by the end of this week".

Baruti: " I am not going anywhere and you are playing with fire! This is my house!".

Khulani: " This house belongs to my company, let me remind you, I own half of Mothupi Gold which makes this house mine".

Baruti: " I will-".

He punched Khulani's face but Khulani stopped himself when he was about to punch him back.

Khulani: " I was being nice for giving you these couple of days, Baruti I want you out of this house by the end of today".

Baruti: " You are starting a war with a wrong person, you won't finish it!".

Khulani: " You started a war and I am here to finish it, Get out of this house".

He said leaving the house.

Ryan: " Khul- Sir I never-".

Khulani: " My grandfather paid you to do your job but you failed, so now get the police or anyone who will make sure that these people leave this house today".

Ryan: " Y-yes, yes sir".

The car drove them back to the company, Khulani ran to the office to clean his face, his right eye was really hurt. He called his grandfather's personal assistant, Claudia, she was a middle aged lady.

Khulani: " Thank you for coming".

Claudia: " What happened to your face?".

Khulani: " Nothing, I want you to do me a favor by sending someone to the former CEO's house to take the cars and leave maybe one".

Claudia: " Mr Baruti's cars but-".

Khulani: " Now! Please it's urgent".

Claudia: " No problem, I will also bring you ice for your eye".

Khulani: " Thank you".

When she left the office, Khulani took his mothers picture and looked at it.

Khulani: " I miss you so much Ma".

He wiped the tears real quickly and hid the picture when a door opened.

Kgosigale: " What is this madness that I'm hearing? Why are you throwing Baruti out of his house".

Khulani: " I'm also repossessing his cars".

Kgosigale: " Are you out of your mind? We are in the middle of the financial crises, we don't need more drama here".

Khulani: " Baruti owns more than five cars, I took those cars to sell them so that people can get paid month end at least I will leave him with one car".

Kgosigale: " And the house?".

Khulani: " I like that house so I will own it and renovate it to my likings".

Kgosigale: " Khulani you should have discussed this

with me first, this is not how we do things here".

Khulani: " I own half of this company, that house belongs to Mothupi Gold, the cars belongs to Mothupi Gold so in other words grandfather those are my assets. Baruti is not the owner of this company he must learn to work and buy his own cars and house with his hard earned money not the company's money".

Kgosigale: " Son, Baruti will try to get revenge, give him everything back".

Khulani: " He won't get anything back, he needs to work like all the employees here, if he wants revenge I'm here waiting for him".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:33] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [18]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Ryan: " It's all done, the house is yours".

Khulani: " I know that, have they moved out?".

Ryan: " I sent people to do that".

Khulani: " Good, I need the renovations to be done very soon".

Ryan: " I will get you a good company don't worry about it sir".

Khulani nodded. He managed to repossessed Baruti's cars not because he did it for the sake of the company's financial situation but because he wanted to spite Baruti. He was learning to live his life away from his brother, he would leave early in the morning and come back at night.

Nsika: " Hey, are you ready to meet your new wife?".

Yes the day was finally near, the negotiations were happening the next day and Khulani did not understand why Lobola had to be paid, he was expecting a contract to be signed, a contract that joined two families.

Khulani: " Yeah".

He just agreed but deep down he was not ready but he could not tell his brother because he was going to judge him.

Nsika: " I am sorry for making you feel like I'm perfect than you or anything like that, please forgive me, this place is boring when you are like this".

Khulani realized that he was not mad at Nsika, he couldn't stay mad at him he was just feeding his ego.

Nsika: " Dude come on, stop acting like a girl, I said I'm sorry".

Khulani smiled.

Khulani: " You are just annoying sometimes".

Nsika: " That's why you are always around me, you enjoy it".

Khulani: " Wait, is that a way of asking to move in with me? Coz it's a No".

Nsika: " Well I can't stay in this town house forever, I'm a Chief".

Khulani: " Well then Get yourself a house Chief".

Nsika: " I will see.. maybe you can help me get a house".

Khulani: " I did not say I forgive you".

Nsika: " You love your brother too much not to forgive him".

Khulani: " I still hate you".

Nsika: " I love you too bro.".

Khulani rolled his eyes.

Khulani: " Okay fine that house is big, you will move in with me when everything is done".

Nsika: " And your new wife?".

Khulani: " You are my brother if she will have a problem with you well I don't want her".

Nsika: " But dude are you sure that you want to get married?".

Khulani did not know where to begin, it killed him to keep secrets from his brother but he knew how Nsika would act, Nsika liked to take actions and that

was going to ruin his plan of taking revenge. Nsika liked taking things to heart.

Khulani: " The truth is, I don't want to marry her, I don't know her and I don't even wish to".

Nsika: " Then why are you doing it?".

Khulani: " Marrying her will save the company".

Nsika: " I can't allow you to do this, you are not getting married".

Khulani: " Do you really believe that mother is dead?".

Nsika: " Why are you asking that?".

Khulani: " The way things happened, it all happened so fast and we did not see her body".

He inhaled and continued.

Khulani: " I am doing all this for us, even if I have to sell my soul to the devil I will do what is best for us"

Nsika: " So what happens next?".

Khulani: " I don't want Baruti to see what is coming for him, I want to make him suffer until he tells us where he buried our mom".

Nsika: " But how is he involved in all of this?".

Khulani: " He is involved, do you remember that mom called us saying there are people looking for us? After that mom died, is that a coincidence?".

Nsika: " I hear you, maybe he might be involved".

Khulani: " We can't let him get away with all his crimes, if we do, he will come after us".

Nsika: " We will do it together, you can't put your life at risk alone".

Khulani nodded, He did not tell Nsika about his grandmom and aunt because he knew how that will hurt his brother, Nsika had a soft spot for them, unlike Khulani.

.

.

.

.

Khulani: " Do I have to go?".

Kgosigale: " Don't you wanna meet your bride for the first time?".

Khulani: " Not today".

Nsika: " at least the big wedding wont be happening anytime soon".

Yep, Mr Moroka agreed to take his daughter with Khulani to the marital court, they would get married in court and give each other time to know each other before the big wedding. Kgosigale's Lobola negotiations were a success.

.

.

.

.

- Baruti

Baruti: " Mapule just shut up okay, I have had enough of you".

Mapule: " Fine, it's just fine but I can't believe that

you allowed those brats to take our house Baruti".

Baruti gave her a cold look, as soon as Khulani threw them out of the house they went back to the Kgosigale village.

Mme Mothupi: " You still have a job Mapule, stop bothering my son".

Mapule looked at her up and down and left the room.

Baruti: " I have lost everything mother, how do I fix this? Kgosi signed everything over to them".

Mme Mothupi: " When you called me I organized everything, we have to go now".

Baruti: " Mme where are we going?".

Mme Mothupi: " Mpho will drive us, shhhhh, don't ask any questions I don't want these walls to hear us".

Baruti trusted his mother, he kept quiet as the car drove them to the deep rural area.

Baruti: " Mom, what are we doing here?".

Mme Mothupi: " Mpho, wait for us here".

He nodded.

There were people standing in the line, it was full, they took a sit.

Mme Mothupi: " You will find help here, we will get back what is ours".

Baruti: " We can't stay here the whole day".

Mme Mothupi: " I booked yesterday, he will know that we are here and call us".

Baruti nodded.

A voice called them from inside, they stood up, Baruti was amazed at how this person knew his name but maybe his mom told him, they were instructed to take off their shoes before getting inside.

Mme Mothupi: " Father Moeketsi, I brought my son here to-".

Mr Moeketsi: " I would like to speak to your son alone, I don't help two people at once".

She respected him and stepped outside.

Mr Moeketsi: " What do you want me to help you with?".

Baruti: " My mom sa-".

Mr Moeketsi: " Stop wasting my time, I'm talking to you not with your mom, why are you here?".

Baruti: " I lost everything, my position in the company, my house and cars, i want people responsible for that to suffer and bring back what belongs to me".

Mr Moeketsi: " Are you sure that this is what you want, what you are asking for is very dangerous".

Baruti: " I am certain".

Mr Moeketsi: " Let me talk to my elders".

He took a small bag containing his bones and offered to Baruti to blow inside it, he started calling his clan names, asking his ancestors to pave the way for him.

Mr Moeketsi: " Hm hm, I can't help you, the ancestors of your enemies are protecting them, I can't see a single thing but there is someone I'm seeing here, the first Chief of this village's spirit lives

inside him, I need him here".

Baruti: " Who is that?".

Mr Moeketsi: " It's the boy who initiated in the river, if we get him all they have will go to the ground and-".

Baruti: " How do I get him here?".

Mr Moeketsi: " I will give you something, his blood will make you the richest man that has ever lived but in order for this to work, we will need your own blood first".

Baruti: " My blood? How?".

Mr Moeketsi: " You are not related to the Mothupi family that is why this cannot work without your blood, we need your sons blood".

Baruti: " My son? He is the only child I have, we can't hurt my son".

Mr Moeketsi: " If you want the new Chiefs blood, you have to start with your own first, the Chief carries great wealth, he initiated in the big river, his blood is precious but we need your sons first".

Baruti: " I can't, he is my son, my only son".

Mr Moeketsi: " Take this knife, it is filled with traditional herbs (Muthi) when you decide to change your mind, use it".

Baruti: " I can't kill my son".

Mr Moeketsi: " Go home and think about it".

Baruti was shaking, he took the plastic and went outside to his mother.

Mme Mothupi: " What happened? What did he say?".

Baruti was shattered, he did not know where to even start.

Mme Mothupi: " Baruti talk to me".

Baruti: " Nothing, he didn't say anything".

.

.

.

.

Khulani and Nsika were excited to move to the new house, the renovations did not last for a long time.

They only moved their clothes to the house as it was fully furnished.

Khulani: " I just found out that the company has a property company on the side which was ran by Mapule".

Nsika: " How?".

Khulani: " I don't know but it's called Mothupi properties, I will do more research and find if it's legal or not".

Nsika: " And if it is not?".

Khulani: " We will take what belongs to us".

Nsika: " Good, give me a shout when you need my help".

They were settling in when Mr Moroka and Kgosigale came in.

Kgosigale: " You did a very good job here?".

Khulani: " Do you like it?".

Kgosigale: " Its not my style but it's beautiful ".

They all laughed.

Mr Moroka: " Your grandfather is right, you did a good job".

Khulani: " Thank you".

Mr Moroka: " I'm not here to stay, I am here to bring my daughter personally".

Kgosigale: " Where is your ring?".

Khulani: " I'm- uhm-".

Nsika: " It got mixed up with the things but we will find it, my brother is not used to wear a ring, you know how he is".

Khulani signed the marriage papers, there were no vows said and he has not met his wife, they left everything for the big wedding but he was legally married.

Mr Moroka: " I hope you find it soon, Amogelang come in".

Amo, Amogelang, a very beautiful well mannered girl came in and greeted them, Khulani did not even look at her, he did not care.

Their grandfather's said their goodbyes.

Nsika: " Hi, well I'm the brother Nsika and this is your husband".

Amo: " Are you guys twins?".

Nsika: " I'm sure he wishes to be my twin, but I don't wish, look how ugly he is".

Amo laughed looking at Khulani who was busy on his laptop.

Khulani: " Our helper will arrive first thing in the morning but you can leave your bags here".

Amo: " No, I don't mind taking them up".

Khulani: " Your room is at the end of the passage".

Still he did not look at her, he was very busy with the report that he was learning to do.

Nsika: " Let me help you".

Amo: " No I don't mind".

.She took the bags upstairs.

Nsika: " Are you not even going to look at her?".

Khulani: " Dude please, I am busy, if you care about

her that much then go unpack her bags or buy her Roses".

Nsika: " At least try hey, sister in law is pretty".

Khulani: " Get out".

Nsika: " Why? You are too serious".

Khulani hated the fact that the girl was brought into their without him knowing house but his brother always made him feel better.

Khulani: " Look I'm not interested in any girl, my main focus now is this business and mom, and, this marriage is just a business proposal it's not real".

Nsika: " Well only time will tell, only time will tell brother".

Khulani: " Geez you are annoying, I don't want that girl, I don't like her, I don't even want to pass across her in this house".

.

.

.

- Baruti

Baruti: " That man asked me to do the impossible".

Mme Mothupi: " What did he say?".

Baruti: " Don't worry about it mother, I have to go to bed".

He was emotionally tired, how can that man ask him to kill his own son? It was impossible. He used the 'Muthi' that he was given to bath before bed. He really wanted his power back, he wanted his house and the cars back not to mention the respect he had. Mothupi Gold gave him so much respect, he was the prominent CEO of the multi million rands company. He went to bed.

' He woke up in the middle of the night to pee, he saw the plastic that he got from Mr Moeketsi, he opened it, a big knife was starring at him. He walked slowly to his sons room, he looked at him. A single tear rolled down. His son was on his first year at

University, he was the same age as Nsika and Khulani, how would his wife feel when she finds her son dead? Mapule would totally lose it. He lifted up his hands and stabbed his son on the chest and went back to bed'.

Baruti was woken up by a man standing in front of him, it was the early hours of the morning.

Mr Moeketsi: " You did well".

Baruti: " What- how did you get here?".

Mr Moeketsi: " That's not important, come with me, your cleansing should begin before the sun rises".

Baruti: " I had the most strangest dream and now you are here?".

Mr Moeketsi was burning something, he pulled it closer to Baruti to inhale, Baruti passed out.

Baruti woke up in the forest, men were beating drums and singing.

Mr Moeketsi: " Oh just in time".

He looked at himself, he was naked, something was applied on his body, it was blood. Mr Moeketsi burnt something and offered to him to inhale again.

Baruti: " What did you do to me?".

Mr Moeketsi: " Shhh, the man I praise will be here any time from now, you did very well my son".

Baruti: " My son, it was not a dream was it? You killed him! You killed my only child".

Mr Moeketsi: " You killed him, if you did not want all this you should not have used my 'Muthi' before going to bed, keep quiet! He is coming".

Baruti cried painfully, he was hurt, what had he done? He jumped seeing a huge snake coming straight at him.

Mr Moeketsi: " Stand still".

Baruti was shaking, he peed on himself several times, the snake looked straight into his eyes and started leaking the blood in his body, he was shaking in nervousness. The drums were beating very loud.

Mr Moeketsi: " We welcome you son, you have to

obey the rules now or else you will pay with your own blood. Everything you wish for you shall receive it, go back home and don't have look back".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:33] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [19]

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Kgosigale: " We should call a board meeting on Wednesday, everything will be recovered soon but for at least two months I will have to cut their pay".

Khulani: " How much are we talking about?".

Kgosigale: " Twenty five percent".

Khulani: " That's a lot of money, maybe we can do it differently".

Kgosigale: " No son, so I need you to draft a report, check our financial statements and draft everything down we will use it in the meeting".

Khulani: " I'm still struggling to draft reports".

Kgosigale: " You still have a couple of days to teach yourself that, remember to make everything clear so that everyone will understand".

Khulani: " Okay".

Kgosigale: " How is your wife".

He cleared his throat trying to avoid the question.

Khulani: " She is good".

He lied, he did not now how is she doing, he never bothered himself.

Kgosigale: " Good i will come have tea with my daughter inlaw".

Khulani: " Pops please not now, can we talk?".

Kgosigale: " Is she already pregnant?".

Khulani: " God no! Can we have a normal conversation without you mentioning her?".

Kgosigale: " Okay okay fine". He said lifting up his hand up in surrender.

Khulani: " What exactly happened to Kgo- i mean dad?".

His grandfather stared at him, Khulani was starting a conversation that he never talked about.

Kgosigale: " I don't know how he died, all i heard was that he got involved in an accident and burnt to death, the hardest thing was to see my son, my only son-".

He sobbed.

Khulani: " Where did that happen?".

Kgosigale: " Here in Johannesburg".

Khulani: " Okay, do you remember when we first met? When everyone believed that you were dead?".

Kgosigale: " Yes I do".

Khulani: " They all thought you burnt to death in that house fire, don't you find it strange that Baruti wanted to kill you and after that fire in that house erupted you were amongst the people that were

labeled dead?".

Kgosigale: " I still think there is something very strange about that fire".

Khulani: " I think it's strange that people thought you died in the house fire and your son was also burnt to death".

Kgosigale: " What are you saying? Do you think someone is behind this?".

Khulani: " No, no I don't, I will see you later pops".

It was all clear to Khulani, he got his answers.

Kgosigale: " I will still come for that tea".

Khulani rolled his eyes.

When he went home Amogelang was at the kitchen, he just went straight to his room. Amo expected that kind of treatment but it was worse, Her grandfather assured her that they will treat her well but Khulani hated her. She fought and had many sleepless nights crying and begging his grandfather not to force her into this marriage but noone listened to her. She was always told ' He is a very good boy'..she

shook her head when she thought about that.

Nsika: " Hey are you cooking?".

Amo: " No, I'm just making myself snacks".

Nsika: " I was surprised too".

He said going to his room but she stopped him.

Amo: " Is your brother always like this or it is me that he hates?".

Nsika: " What did he do?".

Amo: " Nothing but he doesn't even greet but he talks when he is with you".

Nsika: " He is always busy don't mind him, he runs a big company and also has school to deal with".

Amo: " Oh, alright then".

Nsika: " I think there's someone outside".

He opened the door, a girl came in.

Nsika: " Hi, can I help?".

Her: " I came to see Khulani".

Nsika looked at Amogelang.

Nsika: " He is-".

Khulani: " I am here, hey you made it, come"

She followed him upstairs, Nsika had to cover for his brother once again but this time he had no clue what to say.

.

.

.

.

- Baruti

.

Mapule: " Where is Junior?".

Mme Mothupi: " That boy is spoilt he can't still be sleeping".

Mapule: " He is a child but we have to go home".

She went to his bedroom to wake him up..

Mapule: " Mme! Baruti! Junior wake- Oh God what

happened to you?".

She screamed kicking and crying, His grandmother also cried in pain, who would have done that to the poor child? Junior was taken to the mortuary.

Mapule: " I need you to find the people who did this to my child, he was stabbed and obviously someone-".

Baruti: " I will not rest until I find that person, we are not safe here, it is not safe".

Mme Mothupi: " I called your father, I wonder if he will come".

Baruti: " He has to come, Junior loved him".

Mapule: " What if your father is the one who killed my son?".

Baruti: " He would never do that".

Mapule: " How do you know? How you know huh? That man took everything from us and you are still defending him?".

Baruti: " Mapule-".

Mapule: " Just stop it!".

She was furious and angry. She left them because obviously talking to them made no point.

Baruti: " This is a mess".

Mme Mothupi: " What happened Baruti, don't lie to me I am your mother".

Baruti: " I don't know what happened, mom I don't know anything about Juniors death".

He was hurt, Junior was his only child but there was nothing he could do to change things.

Baruti: " Mother, I need your blessings".

Mme Mothupi: " What blessings?".

Baruti: " I am about to do something that will change our lives forever, I have sent people to bring the chief of this village to me, Mr Moeketsi said his blood will make me the richest man alive".

Mme Mothupi: " What? No Baruti, you cannot do that".

Baruti: " What choice do I have? Mother I need you

now more than ever".

Mme Mothupi: " This is wrong, you can't kill an innocent child".

Baruti: " He is not innocent! They took everything from me and you call them innocent?".

Mme Mothupi: " Baruti I-".

Baruti: " Mother- Please".

She looked at him and nodded.

.

.

.

.

Nsika: " With so many guards how did someone break in?".

Kgosigale: " I don't know, but Junior- it is hard to believe, I raised that boy".

Khulani: " Maybe Baruti killed him, that man is capable of anything".

Kgosigale: " But not killing his own son".

Khulani: " You two forget easily, that man wanted you dead, he wanted his own father dead why are you acting surprised".

Kgosigale: " We have to go home".

Khulani: " I don't know Junior and Baruti is the last person I would support".

Nsika: " So as the Chief I have to go?".

Kgosigale: " It is your duty and Khulani you have to support me, I don't trust them, you two are the only people that I trust".

Khulani: " But still- Okay fine".

Kgosigale: " It will only be one day, we will leave in the morning and come back after the funeral".

Khulani: " Better".

Kgosigale: " Where is my daughter in-law?".

Khulani shook his head.

Nsika: " Ask her husband".

Nsika did not even swallow those words, Amogelang walked down the stairs.

Kgosigale: " Amogelang, how are you my child?".

Amo: " I am good, it's good to see you again".

Kgosigale: " How are these boys treating you?".

Amo: " Not bad, they are cool- I mean good".

She lied.

Kgosigale: " That's good, they are very good boys oh well I would love to stay a bit longer but I have a lunch meeting".

He said his goodbyes.

Amo: " Do you guys need something to eat?".

Khulani: " That's Robys job not yours".

Amo: " I know but I was offering, is it me or it is in your nature not to appreciate nice people?".

Khulani: " I do appreciate nice people but people who try too hard to get my attention disgust me".

Amo: " What is special about you? And-".

Khulani: " Look, there is a part that i forgot to say when you first arrived here, I am not your friend and I will never be. This arrangement is just a business arrangement, I don't like you honestly so stop trying to get my attention".

Amo blinked the tears away, she was not trying to get his attention, she was just offering to make food for everyone since she was the only girl in the house. She ran to her room and locked herself inside.

Nsika: " Was that necessary though?".

Khulani: " I hate pretending, I don't want this marriage and you out of all people knows why I agreed to it".

Nsika: " But there is no need to be rude to her".

Khulani: " I was not rude, look I think we will get something since we are going home for the funeral".

Nsika: " Something like?".

Khulani: " Like moms where about".

Nsika: " Your obsession is worrying me".

Khulani: " Obsession?".

Nsika: " I think you are too focused in finding what might not exist and forgetting what is right in front of you but whatever you decide you have my full support".

Khulani: " Please not now".

He stood up and went to bed, Nsika tried standing up but his body was heavy, he felt sick and tired. He took a glass of water that was in front of him and drank from it. He felt better after drinking it and went to bed.

.

.

- Baruti

He was ready for his meeting, the meeting that was going to change his whole life, this was before his sons funeral, it needed to be done before Junior was laid to rest.

Mr Moeketsi: " You are here- take off your shoes".

They sang as Baruti was poured with water mixed

with herbs.

Mr Moeketsi: " We have your gift, you did well, Bring him!".

He instructed, the men came with someone covered with a blanket.

Baruti: " What will happen now?".

Mr Moeketsi: " The great one will open this gift and cleanse him first".

They waited for the snake to come out but it did not, no matter how loud they sang and beat drums.

Mr Moeketsi: " Something is not right, open him".

Baruti: " This is not him! That is not him!".

Mr Moeketsi: " Who is this?".

Baruti: " How? How did this happen? You are dead! You are supposed to be dead".

Mr Moeketsi: " We don't have time to play, who is this man?".

Baruti: " Kgosi, it's my brother Kgosi, how?".

Kgosi: " I have been watching you all these years, you thought I was Nsikayomuzi? You thought I will let you kill my kids?".

Baruti: " He is dead! This man is dead!".

Everyone looked at him thinking he was crazy, he ran naked. Kgosi stood up and disappeared in the woods. Baruti ran in the streets of Kgosigale Village naked going back home. Luckily it was late for him to be seen by people.

Mpho: " Sir what is going on? What happened to you?".

Baruti: " Get all the guards to watch every corner of this house, noone, I mean noone must get in here".

He was shaking and went inside the house, his mother was waiting for him, as soon as she saw him naked she took a towel on the couch and wrapped it around him.

Mme Mothupi: " What happened?".

Baruti: " Kgosi, I saw Kgosi mother".

Mme Mothupi: " Kgosi is dead".

Baruti: " I don't know if he is a ghost or what but I saw him, he is- he was standing right in front of me, mother tell me that what I saw is a ghost".

Mme Mothupi: " You are seeing things, the Muthi that Mr Moeketsi is giving you is driving you crazy, don't go back there anymore.. Kgosi died".

.

.

.

I am sorry for taking long...

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:34] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [20]

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

The brothers and Kgosigale did not stay long at the funeral, they arrived like everyone else who wasn't family and left when the ceremony was over. Kgosigale avoided taking to his wife and son.

Nsika: " Was it necessary to just come and leave like that?".

Kgosigale: " Everyone knows that I'm back in business so I'm busy".

Nsika: " But my business is there, it is my duty to make sure that everyone in that village is well".

Kgosigale: " You will come back for business but now it is not the right time".

Nsika felt like he was failing to fulfill his duties as the Chief, he needed to be at the village where his people needed him.

They were back home in Johannesburg and they were back to their normal work routine and school.

Nsika: " I swear noone studies like you do, do you even take a break?".

Amo: " Well I'm writing my final exam tomorrow, I will have all the time to test since we are heading to the holidays".

Nsika: " Are you visiting your family?".

Amo: " Well uhm- I wish but my grandfather made it clear that I have to get to know your brother before visiting them which is the hard thing to do".

Nsika: " Why do you say so?".

Amo: " Your brother hates me but I don't expect him

to be friendly with me because I also don't want this marriage".

Nsika: " I hear you but I hope you both change your mind about each other, it so sick being caught up in the middle... I'm visiting pops, do you wanna come with?".

Amo: " No, I have to study.. next time though".

Nsika did not want to get too involved in his Brothers marital matters too much because he knew that Khulani always had a way of doing his things.

Khulani did not see anything wrong with the way he was treating Amogelang, he kept on telling himself that " it's just business".

He made a few calls earlier with the help of his personal assistant to the person whom he thought would help him.

Khulani: " Good afternoon, thank you for coming, Mrs Wyatt?".

Mrs Wyatt: " Pleasure to meet you, how can I help?".

Khulani: " This is the picture, I want you to help me

find her".

Mrs Wyatt: " I got the email that you sent and I will try my best to help you".

Khulani: " Thank you so much".

The meeting was very short, he hired a private investigator to track down his mother, he believed that he was somewhere out there alive, when he got home he was tired..

.

.

.

.

Nsika: " Morning".

Khulani: " Morning, I don't feel like going to work, I'm drained".

Nsika: " You work too much that's why".

Khulani: " Studying also drained me but at least I'm done with my exams".

Amogelang: " Morning there's a letter that came for you, I signed it because I thought you were both still in bed".

Khulani nodded and took it..

Khulani: " I have to leave ... pops has a meeting in few minutes".

He put the cup of coffee down and left for work..

Ryan: " Good morning Kay, I mean Mr Mothupi".

Khulani just looked down and laughed a bit.

Ryan: " I have something for you, this was delivered last night after you have left and this was delivered this morning".

Khulani: " Thanks, put it here, is Mr Mothupi here yet?".

Ryan: " Not.. do you need coffee or-".

Khulani: " Yes make it black with one teaspoon of sugar".

Ryan: " Coming right up".

After drinking his coffee he attended the meeting

and went home, he was tired and needed to rest.. at least noone was home when he arrived, he went straight to bed. He woke up in the afternoon because of hunger.. he heard a door bell ring and rushed to it, it was a hand mail delivery. He signed and thanked the delivery guy. He looked at the envelope and it looked exactly like the other three he got. He opened it, it had no signature or anything. His name was written in capital letters.

KHULANI

If you care about your family you will do exactly what I told you in the first letter.

.

That was the end. Khulani was confused for a moment and took his car keys when he remembered that he left the letters in his office... everyone was going home when he went in, he sat on his desk and

opened the letters, he did not know which one was the first letter because they were packaged the same.

The first one that he opened was written.

-KHULANI

Your brother and your grandfather are at the Rocket Restaurant, your brother has a great choice I must say, he ordered just my favorite T-bone steak and veggies.. my point is, I know all your moves.

.

He hurriedly opened the second one, which was written:

KHULANI

The assistant CEO.. time flies.. I am giving you two weeks to leave everything that you have.. your family,

house and the company. If you fail to do so, you will attend a funeral every week.

.

He shook his head opening the last one.

KHULANI

Amogelang is beautiful I don't know why you don't like her... I know all your moves.

You have thirteen days now!

.

.

Khulani knew that it was Baruti, Baruti was the only enemy they had.. he got angry and left the office.. arriving at home he found Amo and Nsika eating and chatting.

Khulani: " Nsika were you at Rocket Restaurant?".

Nsika: " Two days ago with pops".

Khulani: " What did you order?".

Nsika: " My usually, steak and veggies.. what is it?".

Khulani: " You are both done with your exams right?
Please stay right here at home, don't leave".

They looked at each other, Nsika followed him
upstairs.

Nsika: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " Someone is threatening me and I know
that its Baruti".

Nsika: " Baruti knows exactly what will come to him
if he crosses the line".

Khulani: " I know its him, I have to make a call".

He went inside his bedroom.

Khulani: " Hello, Mrs Wyatt".

Mrs Wyatt: " Khulani, I was-".

Khulani: " I have another case which is very
important, I will send you a picture and I want you to

track that person's every move and get back to me. Tell me who they are talking to, what they are eating, I need all the information I can get".

Mrs Wyatt: " Okay.. send the picture".

He went on his laptop and emailed Baruti's pictures, he was angry.

That weekend he was planning on resting until Monday. He woke up the following day to the gym and then went downstairs for breakfast.

Amo: " So we are still not allowed to go out?".

He asked looking at Nsika, she did not want to talk directly to Khulani knowing his mood swings.

Khulani: " Just have someone to drive you where you want to go".

Amo nodded and took her bag, it was the first weekend since she moved in to see Khulani home. That is why she avoided to stay the whole day and in the same house with him, she cannot tolerate him. She asked one of the company drivers to drive her to her friends house.

Nsika: " I think we have to confront Baruti".

Khulani: " No, that man is crazy to he thinks he will take everything away from us just like that".

Nsika: " He is broke, so his threats are empty".

When they had a bell ring, they both rushed to the door.. this time, there was only a letter on the door steps, no mail guy.

Nsika took the letter and read it loud.

.

.

.

.

KHULANI

Who is Baruti? He sounds like a very interesting person maybe I should meet him, no, I won't meet him because my main focus is on you. You have

Nine Days my days are after than yours.

.

.

Nsika: " Who is this person?".

Khulani: " It's Baruti he thinks we are stupid".

Nsika: " I don't think we should tell pops, this will destroy him".

Khulani: " No we won't, call Amogelang and tell her to come back home".

Nsika: " Why should I call her? She is not my wife".

Khulani: " Don't act like that please call her, it's not safe for her to be- just call her".

Nsika: " You care well that's the first".

Nsika called and told her to come back home, Khulani was not going to call her, even though he knew that Baruti was the person behind these threats, he was scared.. he ate his dinner and sat on the couch in the darkness drinking his whiskey.. it was now midnight. He jumped when someone

screamed.

Amo: " I'm sorry you scared me".

She said that and quickly ran to the kitchen to get a bottle of water.. Khulani followed her.

Khulani: " Were you safe today?".

Amo looked at him in shock..

Khulani: " I mean wasn't there any car following you".

Amo: " No, as you can see I'm here and kicking".

He nodded, Amo was treating him the same way he was treating her, as she climbed up the stairs.. he called.

Khulani: " Amogelang".

She stopped.

Khulani: " Schools are closed so please stay here at home and if you need something please download the apps and order online".

Amo: " I'm- uhm- Cool".

Khulani: " You won't ask anything?".

Amo: " Even if I want to, I won't.. I'm a very good listener Khulani, when I first arrived here you told me to pretend that you don't exist well your words meant that".

She went to the room, Khulani drank the last glass and went to bed. On a Sunday morning he was the first person to wake up. He went downstairs finding the letter again, this was starting to annoy him.

He opened it.

KHULANI

it was very thoughtful of you to tell your wife to go back home. You have eight days and since you are not doing anything about it, I think you need a bit of a motivation. Call your personal assistant, everyone's blood will be on your hands.

Remember time is running.. Tik Tok.

.

He took out his phone and called Ryan's number. A woman answered it.

Her: " Ryan's cellphone hello".

Khulani: " Hi, this is Khulani Mothupi speaking, may I speak to Ryan".

Her: " Oh you are his boss, I'm sorry you cant speak to him, he was involved in a deadly car accident this morning.. he is in a coma".

Khulani brushed his head.

Khulani: " Is he gonna be fine?".

Her: " I doubt but we are praying".

Khulani: " But his phone?".

Her: " Oh he left his phone at home, he was on his way to the gym when this accident happened.. we believe it was a hit and run".

Khulani: " If you need anything please tell me, I hope and pray for his speedy recovery".

Her: " Thank you, I will keep his phone on, I'm his sister Emma, I will let you know if we need anything".

Khulani: " Thank you".

Khulani was drained, he put the phone down and did not want to tell Nsika because he was going to scare him... he took out his phone and called the PI.

Khulani: " Why do I have to be the one calling you?".

Mrs Wyatt: " I am sorry sir, I was going to call you later today.. we still have no trace of the woman and the man that you want is Baruti Mothupi who is-".

Khulani: " I know who he is, tell me where he is and who is he talking to".

Mrs Wyatt: " We learned that he recently lost his son and he is at home waiting for the cleansing ceremony which will happen next week. The person he has spoken to is Mr Morena the mayor, they were talking about the recent tender but I'm still on him sir".

Khulani: " Baruti is not in Johannesburg?".

Mrs Wyatt: " I'm afraid not sir".

Khulani: " Dammit! If he is not here then someone is working for him... dig deeper Mrs Wyatt".

Mrs Wyatt: " I'm on it sir".

.

.

.

.

Hey darling

I'm sorry I needed to rest this festive but I still had lots of things to do.... hope you will enjoy this and if you are finding it hard to adjust to this please read the last insert...

[3/8, 14:34] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [21]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Khulani: " Okay... continue finding information about that woman".

He said putting the cellphone down after talking to his PI, there was nothing on Baruti but he still wanted to keep an eye on him. Who was this new enemy? It killed him not knowing and he wanted to protect his family by not telling them, he did not want to stress them.

Nsika: " Soon I'm going to the Village so I'm sure your stalker has backed off".

Khulani kept quiet.

Nsika: " I think it's someone harmless who is just

obsessed with you".

Khulani: " I don't know really, maybe you can go after all this.. please".

Nsika: " Come on, nothing will happen to me.. there is a new project of building a new school so when the mayor put that project to work I have to be there".

Khulani: " Oh the tender that Baruti is busy with?".

Nsika: " What? No I doubt... that school will be built and Baruti will be the last person to get his hands on that tender".

Khulani: " Make sure he doesn't".

Khulani was working from home, he went to the kitchen for a cup of coffee, too much coffee is not good for ones health and he knew exactly but with his tendency of drinking coffee whenever he was stressed, he could not help it.

Amo came and waited for him to move next to the fridge and Khulani stood there a bit longer on purpose, he wanted to hear her speak.

She kept quiet patiently waiting for him to move next

to the fridge, but, Khulani did not move.

Amo: " Can I have a bottle of water".

He looked at her, for the first time he looked at her. She was the most beautiful girl with small eyes and a beautiful face structure, he stared at her, studying her.. not even once has he ever looked at her, she was very beautiful.

Amo: " What's wrong?".

Khulani blinked.

Khulani: " Uh- sorry- my mind is all over the place".

Amo: " I need water".

He moved from the fridge..

Khulani: " You know there's also plenty of water in the dining room fridge".

Amo: " I thought that was your water but thanks".

He lifted up his cup starring at her beautiful small body as she walked out. He went back to work and started with the paper work, his mind was on Amo, how stupid is he not to notice the most beautiful girl

just right in front of him. He shook his head reminding himself that he doesn't like her, it's just business.

He buried himself with work until late.

He received an email on his personal computer. It read:

KHULANI

I finally found the right way to communicate, Letters are old school don't you think? Your personal assistant is recovering well but I won't have mercy on the next victim. Six days now Zondo or should I say Mothupi.

.

The email changed his whole mood, he replied.

- Who are you? What do you want from me?"

.

A few minutes later, he got a reply.

KHULANI

Soon you will know who I am, I don't want your money, I want you, give up everything that you have and when you do I will know then i will come to you.

.

After reading the email he got very confused, if this person did not want his money or the company, who is this person...

He wrote back the email:

- You are out of your mind! I will go to the police!

.

It wasn't long when he got the message back:

- Your Grandfather is next!

.

Khulani pushed the laptop..

.

.

.

.

Amo: " I'm sorry to disturb but your grandfather is here, he says-".

She stopped noticing his red eyes.

Amo: " I'm sorry to disturb".

She said walking out, Khulani realized that Amo was treating him differently but that did not surprise him because that is what he asked for. He fixed himself and went to the sitting room.

He wanted to break the news but seeing how happy they were, he did not want to hurt them. That was the problem with Khulani, he liked protecting the ones he loved even when it meant hurting himself in

the process.

Kgosigale: " You look terrible".

Khulani: " I know, I have been burying myself with work".

Kgosigale: " Don't over work yourself".

Nsika: " He's a workaholic maybe he will listen to you".

Kgosigale: " Do you even have time for your wife?".

Nsika laughed, Khulani did not expect that question.

Kgosigale: " Amo is he giving you his time?".

That question felt a bit awkward.

Amo: " We are good".

She lied, Kgosigale stayed a bit with his grandkids and later went home. It was only Amo and Khulani left in the room.

Khulani: " Why did you lie to pops?".

Amo: " About what?".

She asked with a sarcastic smile, Khulani did not see

a sarcastic smile, he saw a beautiful smile with pure white teeth.

Amo: " We are husband and wife right? So your grandfather shouldn't know what is going on here".

Khulani was puzzled by that, Amo stood up.

Khulani: " If we are husband and wife as you say then why are you going leaving your husband behind?".

Amo looked at him, was this guy even serious? She asked herself.

Amo: " Look, we are only husband and wife when our grandfather's are here".

Khulani: " Oh fair enough".

Amo did not understand him at all...

Amo: " What exactly is your problem".

Khulani: " I think it's time you fulfill your duties as a wife, don't you think?".

Amo: " Excuse me?".

Khulani was trying to be nice but he couldn't, after

his girlfriend Nandi broke his heart, he had no time for girls.

Khulani: " Good night Amogelang".

He left her confused, Khulani was stressed, he took a long shower before bed and was certain that the following day he needed to rest, he was emotionally and physically tired. He woke up late the following day.

Nsika: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " Yeah why?".

Nsika: " I think there is something wrong with me, I don't get dreams anymore and something feels very strange".

Khulani: " Well if you don't dream anymore that means everything is fine right?".

Nsika: " But something doesn't feel right, I can feel it".

Khulani: " Something like?".

Nsika: " You know I'm at the point where I don't want no drama in my life, I'm at peace but this is eating my peace".

Khulani: " Nsika, let's say you find yourself in a situation where you have to sacrifice yourself in order to save the ones that you love.. what would you do?".

Nsika: " For you man I will sell my soul to the devil".

He said laughing, Khulani knew that his brother would do everything for him.

Nsika: " What? Are you still receiving letters?".

Khulani: " No, not at all.. I was just asking".

Nsika: " Good then".

Khulani: " Amogelang is beautiful".

Nsika: " Excuse you?".

Khulani: " No like I mean, I have never looked at her until this past weekend".

Nsika: " Wow".

Nsika laughed so hard..

Nsika: " She's indeed beautiful, you are starting to like her, right?".

Khulani: " No, I don't like her I mean not in that way".

Nsika: " Whatever you say brother".

Khulani kept on checking his emails but there wasn't any from the "anonymous" person, it was all just business messages. Ryan was out of ICU and recovering well which made Khulani very happy.

Amo: " Khulani, Nsika is sick".

Khulani was starting to fall asleep in his office when Amo walked in. He rushed to the lounge finding his brother doing the most strangest things he has never seen.

Khulani: " Nsika what's wrong?".

Nsika: " I don't know".

Kgosigale who was on his way was already called, Nsika looked sick, very sick.

Kgosigale: " We should take him home, I'm sure the ancestors are angry".

Khulani: " Angry about what?".

Kgosigale: " Nsika is the Chief and should stay in the

village to serve his people, we did not tell the ancestors that he is coming here, we were supposed to report first".

Khulani: " You are taking him back to the river?".

Kgosigale: " No, he has to go back home".

Nsika: " No, the ancestors are not angry".

Khulani: " Then what is happening?".

Nsika: " The ancestors have turned their backs on you, they don't recognize you".

He said that to Khulani.

Khulani: " What do you mean?".

Nsika: " These days I see you walking naked in the darkness alone.. no one is protecting you, the ancestors turned their backs on you".

Khulani: " But why? What did I do wrong?".

Kgosigale: " I'm sure we can fix this".

Khulani: " Fix what? What did I do wrong? You told me to change the way I am, to take over the company and to get married.... I did all that with no

questions asked, what more do they want from me? Haven't they taken enough?".

Kgosigale: " Calm down son, I'm sure there is something that we are doing wrong".

Khulani: " I am tired, this makes me sick".

Kgosigale: " Khulani calm down".

.

.

.

.

He got angry...

Kgosigale: " Nsika what are the ancestors telling you?".

Nsika: " They have turned their back on Khulani, I tried to get a clear picture but I'm not getting anything".

Kgosigale: " But how is that possible?".

Nsika: " I don't know, Khulani is a true Mothupi but I

don't understand why the ancestors are doing this to him".

Kgosigale: " It's my fault, I have never introduced you two to the ancestors but because you have a calling its different, I have to introduce you two to the ancestors"

Amo excused herself long before the conversation started.. Khulani did not comment any longer on this conversation he stood up and went to Amo's bedroom.

Khulani: " Sorry I thought it was locked".

Amo: " Oh, Okay".

That was awkward to both of them.

Khulani: " Can we talk?".

Amo: " Sure".

Khulani: " Did you have a boyfriend before this- I mean before we got married".

Amo: " No, you?".

Khulani: " No, but I had a girlfriend that I really liked but things didn't go as planned".

Amo: " Sorry".

Khulani: " Look, I know that I'm the last person who can ask this from you but I need a favour".

Amo: " Anything".

Khulani: " I have a lot going on and i- okay I need a divorce but I want it to stay between us".

Amo: " A divorce?".

Khulani: " I know it's a lot but do you remember the letters that I have been getting?".

Amo nodded.

Khulani: " That person wants me I mean he want me to give up everything that I have, I will talk to the company's lawyer tomorrow and tell him to draft a divorce settlement but I need it to be done in two days.. I know that it's a lot that I'm asking from you but please keep this between us, i will transfer everything i have to your name".

Amo: " Are you out of your mind? I don't need

anything".

Khulani: " Okay I will donate everything to charity then".

Amo: " What is really going on?".

Khulani: " You, Nsika and my grandfather will be hurt if i don't give up everything okay, you guys will be hurt".

Amo: " Talk to your grandfather and my grandfather, they will help you".

Khulani: " No, it's fine my PA is already hurt so I don't want that to happen to anyone else and besides my ancestors don't even support me ... my life is just a mess".

Amo: " Okay I will help you... do you really need a divorce?".

Khulani: " No.. Divorce was the last thing on my mind, I just need a paper work that will prove that I have left you, the company and everything... actually anything to prove that I'm broke and poor again".

Amo: " I won't question your decisions".

Khulani: " Thank you".

Amo did not understand anything but she agreed to what Khulani was asking, he managed to get a lawyer who got him affidavit proofed letters that showed he signed the divorce papers and handed everything to Amo.

Khulani: " Please promise that this will stay between us".

Amo: " Not even your brother?".

Khulani: " Not even my brother and today I'm meeting the person who has been sending me letters".

Amo: " What if he does something terrible to you?".

Khulani: " At least he won't harm you guys or and another favor please".

He stood up and checked the numbers on his phone and wrote them down.

Khulani: " This is Mrs Wyatt, she's an PI that I hired to look for my mother, please keep in touch with her, I believe that my mom is still alive".

Amo: " Are you sure?".

Khulani: " Yeah I'm sure".

He went to his emails and wrote:

- I have given up everything, got proof also.

.

Within a few seconds he received an email back:

KHULANI

- That I already know, meet up outside your company,
if you bring police I will know.

7pm

.

Amo saw the email.

Amo: " I will not live with myself if anything happens
to you, please stop this".

Khulani: " You want to die? This person knows everything, he is watching us so please don't".

Amo: " What will I tell Nsika?".

Khulani: " Tell him to keep serving his stupid ancestors, Amogelang thanks for everything.. but I have to go".

She tried to talk but Khulani just left, he requested an uber to the company even though it was early. He seated on the entrance watching people passing by, at exactly 7pm he received a phone call.

Khulani: " Hello".

Voice: " Come to the parking lot".

He inhaled and exhaled deeply as he walked to the parking lot, not many cars were there but he saw a silver grey car that was parked from afar and walked to it, the guy opened the door welcoming him.

Him: " Dont ask me anything, get in!".

He followed the orders, the drive was less then an hour, they arrived at a four room house.

" Zondo, I never thought you will make it just in time".

.

.

He was shocked but when he looked closely, this person was taller and more slimmer than Bongani. But their facial features were the same. He moved closer to him.

Him: " I thought it's only Jesus who woke from the dead, why do you look shocked?".

Khulani: " Who are you? What do you want from me?".

Him: " You killed my brother, maybe I should also kill yours, an eye for an eye right?".

Khulani studied him.

Him: " I always knew it was not an accident, I did my own investigation, his neighbor saw you and your brother walking in before the fire erupted... with my further investigation I finally got the truth".

Khulani: " We did not kill your brother".

Him: " Your little cousin told me what she heard

between you and your brother".

Khulani: " My cousin who? Hlelo?".

Him: " I don't know her name but when i put two and two together, I found the person who killed Bongani.. oh where are my manners, I'm Nathi Mbatha".

Khulani: " What do you want? Money?".

Nathi: " I want my brother".

Khulani kept quiet.

Nathi: " His wife is a widow, his kids doesn't have a father and I don't have a brother anymore... I have enough proof to throw you to jail".

Khulani: " I'm sorry okay, it was a mistake, he wanted - your brother was not innocent".

Nathi: " What did he do?".

Khulani: " He tried to force me to sleep with him".

Nathi laughed very hard.

Nathi: " You are gay?".

Khulani: " I am not Gay! But your brother was".

Nathi: " You killed him because he was Gay?".

Khulani: " No he-".

Nathi: " You burnt his body, do you know how painful burning is? You will pay for this".

.

.

.

.

Amo waited the whole night for Khulani but he never returned home.

Amo: " Did Khulani call you?".

Nsika: " No he did not, why?".

Amo: " Nothing i- he promised me something".

Nsika: " Oh really?".

Amo avoided being asked more questions, she took out her cellphone pretending to call someone.

Nsika: " Look, I have to leave tomorrow first thing in the morning, the meeting I will be attending starts

around noon so by midnight I will be back home, tell Khulani".

Amo: " Okay, I will tell him".

She wanted to tell him so bad but then remembered the promise she made to Khulani.. Nsika left in the early hours of the morning.

.

.

- Baruti

Mme Mothupi: " When is your chief coming?".

Baruti: " I'm sure before the meeting starts but what I know is, he will be the one standing in my way to get that tender".

Mme Mothupi: " You have all these politicians by your side, nothing will go wrong".

Baruti: " I think having Nsika to come here is a great idea, I will get what I want".

Mme Mothupi: " You are still going ahead with this?".

Baruti: " I will not back down, I need what belongs to me back, Mapule left me because I have nothing now".

Mme Mothupi: " It proves that she never loved you, she loved who you were and now that it's all gone, she vanished".

Baruti: " Let's forget about her mother, is everything set up in the meeting room?".

Mme Mothupi: " Yes it is, let me go double check".

Baruti prepared everything, he did not want things to go the way they did last time, this was his only chance to get back on top. Everyone started arriving including the chief, the meeting was a success to everyone except for Baruti. Nsika made sure that the school tender fell in the right hands so that every villager would benefit from it, He knew that Baruti had his own intentions, and his intentions did not include the community.

Mme Mothupi: " I thought your grandfather will also come".

It was the first time she spoke directly to Nsika.

Nsika: " He is busy".

Mme Mothupi: " How is he?".

Nsika: " He is good".

Mme Mothupi: " Okay have a safe trip".

That was a bit awkward, Nsika got into the car, the driver he had was a company driver, he knew his ways in and around the village, he worked for Mothupi Gold for more than fifteen years.

Nsika: " Is this the correct way?".

Driver: " Yes it is the shortcut to town".

Nsika relaxed his body and got ready for the nap, the meeting was very tiring, he did not even remember some of the things that were said, he only paid attention to the ones he thought were important.

His powerful nap was disturbed when the car stopped.

Nsika: " Why are you stopping in the middle of nowhere?".

The driver kept quiet and got out of the car, two men came and forced Nsika out of the car, he tried to fight them but they were strong. Nsika was taken to the place that looked like a cave, tied up with a rope, he cried for help but noone came.

.

Baruti went to see Mr Moeketsi.

Mr Moeketsi: " What is this man doing here?".

Baruti: " Please hear me out, I have him, I have what you asked for".

He stopped and looked at him.

Mr Moeketsi: " You have the Chief?".

Baruti: " Yes I have him and I'm sure this time, it is him".

Mr Moeketsi: " I need drums, a cow, You.. bring my bag".

The atmosphere changed, They all rushed to the forest, Mr Moeketsi could not believe it, the Chief's blood was not only going to change Baruti's life, it was also going to make Mr Moeketsi powerful.

Mr Moeketsi: " Where is he?".

Baruti looked at the men he came with.

Baruti: " Bring him!".

Nsika looked weak, very weak.. they dragged him out of the cave.

Mr Moeketsi: " It's him, it's really him!".

It was unbelievable to see the Chief in front of him, not just a Chief but the chief who initiated inside the huge Kgosigale river.

Mr Moeketsi: " Undress him!".

He said walking around the fire.

Mr Moeketsi: "Today I have done well, you will be proud of me, the great one who drinks in the great rivers of this village, you will be proud of me".

He gathered the insence and other herbs together to burn them.

Mr Moeketsi: " Take off your clothes".

He directed at Baruti, he did as he was told.

Mr Moeketsi: " The rain must pour to the great rivers, the elders are thirsty, the must pour to the great rivers..(Singing)".

He took a razor and cut Nsika, Nsika groaned in pain, Moeketsi made sure that he got all the blood he needed from Nsika's wound. He mixed it with herbs and instructed Baruti to drink.

Mr Moeketsi: " Drink! Drink! Your life depends on this, your wealth depends on this, Drink Child, Drink!".

After drinking, Mr Moeketsi cut Baruti with a razor and closed the wound cuts with herbs (Muti).

Mr Moeketsi: " Get dressed and go home, don't ever look back".

Baruti: " What about him? Finish him off I don't want any troubles".

Mr Moeketsi: " Leave him to me, Go!".

He nodded and quickly got dressed, he threw the last glance at Nsika and ran off.

Mr Moeketsi: " Bring him here!".

He started singing and taking Nsika to the cave

where the snake (his God) was.

Mr Moeketsi: " This is your Gift my God".

.

.

.

.

Nathi: " Let's think of how you gonna pay for what you did to my brother".

Khulani: " Kill me once-".

Nathi: " Kill you? Well that's an idea".

Nathi stood up and left, Khulani knew that he was not going to walk out alive. He was prepared for anything but it made him worry about his brother, he thought maybe Nsika was worried about him where he was. He stayed in the room handcuffed. He was tired and his hands hurt more than anything.

Minutes later a guy came back.

Him: " If you try to run away, I will shoot you".

He unlocked the handcuffs and dragged him to the room where Nathi was, Bongani's wife and kids were there.

Nathi: " You see what you did? His wife lost her job because the trauma was too much and the house could not be recovered".

Khulani looked at the wife who did not even wanted to look at him, Khulani shook his head looking at Bongani's family who thought he was all innocent but he could not say anything.

Khulani: " I will give you money".

Nathi: " Rich people! What about my brother? You will bring him back?".

Khulani: " No but-".

Nathi: " What about jail?".

Khulani: " Fine, have me arrested then".

They looked at him.

Nathi: " You will go to jail but for now there is

something you will do for us, tomorrow you are going to Kwa- Maphumulo-".

A guy cut him off..

Him: " I don't think he is a right person for this job, are you a virgin? We need an innocent boy, this boy has killed before".

Nathi: " But he owes us his life, he will do it. Khulani this is Mbatha, Senzangakhona Mbatha, this is your job, make it look like an accident or burn his house like you did to my brother".

Khulani: " I am not a killer, what happened to your brother was a mistake because he-".

Nathi: " This will also be an accident, you have three days, these guys will transport you around. The only call I need from you is when the job is done".

He said that and left with the wife, the kids were outside playing.

Khulani sat on the floor, he was drained.. he always heard that the things you do will come back and haunt you in the future but he never thought it will be

like this. He was left with two guys, but the other one left to buy food.

Khulani was facing down when the guy spoke.

Him: " Are you crying?".

Khulani thought he was strong but now his weaknesses was written all over his face, he was crying

Him: " Just be a man".

Khulani: " I am not a killer, what happened to Bongani was a mistake, I was defending myself when he tried to force himself on me".

Him: " Well this is Karma for you boy".

Khulani: " Why do I have to kill an old man? I have not no guts to do it".

Him: " Learn!".

Khulani: " Who is this man?".

Him: " Nathi and Bongani's father".

Khulani: " What?".

Him: " I'm also against it but Nathi is my friend, I can't question his decisions, His father is rich and if he dies all his wealth will go to Nathi".

Khulani: " He is an innocent man!".

Him: " Bongani was also innocent".

Khulani did not understand why would a son want his father dead, just because he is rich? Khulani was drained, there was no way out to this. Worse he didn't even know how to old a gun.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:35] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [23]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

It was the early hours of the morning when Kgosigale came at Khulani and Nsika's house.

Kgosigale: " Good morning".

Amo: " Morning Grandfather, would you like tea?".

Kgosigale: " No, call the boys for me, their cellphones are off".

Amo: " Uhm- Nsika is not back home yet and Khulani well- I have not seen him in a while".

Kgosigale: " What is going on here? Where did Khulani go?".

Amo: " I don't know".

Kgosigale: " What do you mean you don't know where my grandsons are? The driver who drove Nsika to the village is also nowhere to be found! Try to call them".

Amo: " I will-".

Kgosigale: " Don't tell me that you will! Do it no-".

He stopped talking and sat down.

Amo: " Are you alright?".

She rushed for water and tried helping him to drink but he pushed the glass and stood up to leave. Before reaching the door he collapsed.

Amo: " Mr Mothupi! Are you alright? Help! Help!".

The house helper rushed to help, he was taken to the hospital. Amo went with him, she was scared and crying.

Doctor: " He will be fine, don't cry".

Amo nodded.

Amo: " What is wrong with him?".

Doctor: " His blood pressure is very high we will need to keep him here for more tests".

Amo: " As long as he will be fine, I have to go, I will come back tomorrow".

Amo was stressed, she went home and thought of calling her grandfather but she put the phone down when she remembered that Mothupi problems were not her grandfather's problems. She went to Khulani's mini house office and went through his staff, he found Ryan the personal assistants number and dialed it.

Ryan: " Ryan hello".

Amo: " Hey uhm- Hello this is Amogelang, are you

Khulani's PA?".

Ryan: " Why are you asking me about my boss?".

Amo: " I'm asking because I'm- Amo, his wife and I need to see you".

Ryan: " Oh I'm sorry I didn't know who you are, well, I got discharged from the hospital two days back and I cant drive but-".

Amo: " I'm sorry I didn't know but I need your help, you don't have to drive anywhere, I need you to contact the Mothupi Gold IT person, I need that person as in like yesterday".

Ryan: " I will send you her numbers".

Amo: " Call them and tell them to come see me now as it cannot wait.. please".

Ryan: " I will do that".

Amo: " Thank you, get well soon".

Ryan: " Thank you, say hi to bo-".

Before he could even finish.. she hanged up, Amo kept searching the papers and trying Nsika's

numbers hoping he would answer but his cellphone was still on voicemail and she did not find anything in Khulani's office... after three hours there was a knock on the door, she rushed downstairs to answer the door.

Amo: " Hi".

A lady was standing in front of her.

Her: " Hi I'm Thato, one of the IT-".

Amo: " Come in".

She was anxious..

Amo: " I'm Amo, I'm married to Khulani, I know it's late but I need your help".

She rushed to Khulani's office and came back with his laptop. The IT was confused at what was going on.

Amo: " Here are the emails that I want you to track, give me details or anything, I want to know who sent them".

Thato: " Okay I will take it home with me and I will give you the feedback in two days".

Amo: " Two days? Are you serious two days? This company is not paying you to take your time finishing your work!".

Thato: " This is not part of my job".

Amo: " Oh really? My family is the one paying you and if you don't want this job anymore, leave! I will find someone else".

Thato: " Look i-".

Amo: " We will stay the whole night until you finish what I want".

Thato: " Yes I will, I'm sorry, I just don't want to lose my job".

Amo: " Good, Tea?".

She asked going to the kitchen, Amo was stressed from the tip of her toes.

.

They came back with food and shared it with Khulani, he ate because of hunger but he was stressed.

What happened to Bongani was a mistake, a bit

mistake and he didn't think that defined him as a killer. He thought of escaping and hand himself to the police but there was no way out.

.

It was midnight and the IT girl was still working on the email address, Amo could not even eat nor sleep.. her eyes were wide open waiting for the news.

Amo: " at least tell me you are getting something".

Thato: " I'm working on this IP address to get names and numbers, the only thing I got is the location but-".

Amo: " A location? Why didn't you tell me? Show me".

Thato: " It's on the-".

Amo shook her heard and took the laptop from her, she read the address and wrote it down.

Amo: " Find a room to sleep but don't touch anything, there will be a lady in the morning to make you food incase I'm not back yet".

Thato: " Can I leave in the morning".

Amo: " Yes and don't say a word to anyone about

this not to even your bestfriend".

Amo was not going to take any company drivers, she took a car and registered the address on the GPS device. She was shaking, sweaty and worried, she did not know what was she going to find. It was around 2am in the morning and the lights were off in all the houses, she read the house numbers until she found the one she was looking for, she waited outside and there was no movement. She realized that her plan was not complete and returned back home to rest.

.

"Wake up!".

Khulani woke up wiping his eyes. The guy spoke.

Him: " Your target is coming here tomorrow so you have until next week Tuesday to do the job".

Khulani: " That means I'm free to go?".

Him: " No, you will stay here until Nathi press charges against you and you are not going to Kwa-Maphumulo anymore".

Khulani did not question that, he knew that it was over for him. A few minutes later they heard a knock, the guy opened the door.

Him: " Who are you?".

Voice: " I'm- I'm sorry there was a guy chasing me and I saw the gate open that's when i-".

She stopped a bit, she was sweaty, you could tell she was running. No, that was a very familiar voice to Khulani.

Voice: " Uhm-can I have water, please".

The guy looked at her from head to toe.

Him: " Come in, sit here, I will look for a bottle, we don't have glasses.. we recently bought this house".

She came in and saw Khulani but she had to pretend like she doesn't know him, she was wearing a weave that covered most of her facial features just incase the guys knew her. There was another guy busy on his phone.

Amo and Khulani secretly kept staring at each other. The man came with water, she drank all of it.

Amo: " Thank you, these guys were chasing after me, I'm sorry to just budge in like this".

Him: " No problem, we are on our way out do you need a lift?".

Amo: " Oh yeah thank you, I was on my to the clinic to get my grandfather's medication".

Khulani was shocked at her lies, he did not know that she was capable of doing that and he was impressed but angry at the same time, her life could be in danger.

Him: " I will give you a lift".

Amo: " Thank you".

The guy dropped her off near the clinic and she did not know the place but she knew where her car was. At this point she did not know what to do, whether to call the police or not. The distance to the clinic wasn't that long and she managed to walk to her car, she did not want to leave. She thought of buying scones and pack them neatly on the Tupperware and go back to the house to thank the guy for driving her to the clinic.

Amo: " That is risky".

She stopped herself, she drove home and made sure to come back very early in the morning and park the car afar from the house.

.

.

.

- Khulani

'How can Amogelang be so stupid? What if something bad happened to her? He was angry but impressed at the very same time.

Today was the day where he was going to meet his target and know where he stays, one thing he did not understand, is that why would a son want to kill his own father. He got into the car and the guy started driving, he was very anxious. The drive was very quiet. After the couple of drives, they parked inside the big house.

Nathi: " Oh you guys came, Come meet my father".

Father? Khulani was beyond confused, Nathi got along with his father but he wanted him dead.

Khulani did not question anything, he followed them inside. But his father was on the phone.

Nathi: " I guess he is busy, sit here".

Khulani did not understand what was going on.

Khulani: " But I-".

Nathi: " You should be glad that you are not going to Kwa- Maphumulo, your job will end here".

Mr Mbatha put the phone down and noticed Nathi and Khulani in the room.

Mr Mbatha: " Ahh Nkosinathi you are here?".

Nathi: " Yes dad, do you know the Mothupi family? Well the famous Mothupi family?".

Mr Mbatha: " Yes?".

Nathi: " Well since you pushed me to not be like Bongani and be more like you, I have asked the Mothupi son to come teach me how to run businesses even though their business is different

from ours".

Mr Mbatha: " He looks young, very young, what do you know about business?".

Khulani: " Uhm- I'm an assistant CEO at Mothupi Gold which is not M&M Gold".

Mr Mbatha: " Your parents should be very proud of you, I'm sure you will teach my son who is way older than you a thing or two about business, I'm happy he chose you".

Khulani nodded.

Mr Mbatha: " You wasted too much time on alcohol and eating my money... this boy will teach you but I think you are already too old for that".

Nathi got angry and Khulani understood a bit why he wanted his father dead. Mr Mbatha left the room.

Nathi: " Make sure that you do your job before the end of next week".

Khulani stood up.

Nathi: " Where do you think you are going?".

Khulani: " I will not escape, I need time to think!".

Nathi: " You better not".

Khulani was sweaty, he stepped outside and looked around trying to get his mind together, there were also big trucks in the yard, Mr Mbatha also had a logistic company. He heard a failed whistle and looked around, behind the truck it was a woman wearing shades and a sun hat.

Khulani: " I-".

She hugged him tightly and took off the shakes.

Khulani: " What are you doing here?".

Amo: " I was worried about you and I had to find you, I followed the car here and- how are you? Did they hurt you? What do they want with you?".

Khulani: " It's a long story, go back home Amogelang!".

Amo: " I can't, Your grandfather is hospitalized well he had a heart attack when he found out that you and Nsika are missing".

Khulani: " What? Where is Nsika?".

Amo: " Ever since he left for the meeting he never came back, I am worried and his phone is off".

Khulani: " Shit! Dammit! You need to go before someone sees you, I have to get this job done and find a way to come back home".

Amo: " What job?".

Khulani: " I cant tell you but please go home".

Amo: " Here, this phone will fit in your underwear or anywhere, it's not registered and it only has my numbers and enough airtime to call me, please come back soon".

Khulani: " I will, go now".

Amo left, Khulani quickly hid the phone under his underwear and sat on the ground.

.

.

Two days later Amo still waited for Khulani's call, she was tempted to call him but she also did not want to risk his life, There was a knock on the door and she went to check who it was.

Amo: " Hi, can I help you?".

A Gentlemen: " This place looks different, Oh hi, I'm Baruti Mothupi".

The name, Amo surely once heard of that name.

Amo: " Can I help you?".

Baruti: " Yes, You are Khulani's wife? Or should I say ex wife? These kids are full of games".

Amo: " How can I help you Sir?".

Baruti: " You can help me by taking all your belongings and leave! This house was specially built for me, Leave the house - oh wait, Khulani disappeared just like his brother? I knew that these Zulu boys are good for nothing".

Amo: " This is my house!".

Baruti: " Was, you and Khulani are divorced! Go back where you came from little girl, go play with dolls or anything like that.. Leave now!".

Amo took her cellphone and left the house.

Baruti smiled at himself.

Baruti: " Ahhh Success never felt this good, Who would have thought that I will be back as the CEO and as the Chief".

.

.

.

.

- I am sorry for keeping you waiting, I am NOT closing the page, I am just slow in posting.. I am sorry.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

- Zama Ndlovu

[3/8, 14:35] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [24]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

This was too much for Amo, she did not know where

she was driving to. She stopped at the Coffee Shop.
Her phone rang as expected.

Amo: " Khulani!".

Khulani: " Hey, how are you? How is Grandfather?".

Amo: " He is good but still at the hospital, there's a man who just came and threw me out of the house".

Khulani: " Who? Is it Baruti?".

Amo: " He said so, Khulani I'm tired of this, i tried to help but this is above me now, try to escape and come back".

Khulani: " I know, Baruti had no right to throw you out, that is your house".

Amo: " I know, I didn't take anything I just left".

Khulani: " Okay enough with Secrets, This guy here wants me to kill his father, he is blackmailing me".

Amo: " What? Why?".

Khulani: " I will tell you but I cant kill an innocent old man and I don't even know how to kill".

Amo: " Who is that man?".

Khulani: " Mr Mbatha, he is a big business man, I cant kill him Amogelang".

Amo: " Why is this happening?".

Khulani: " Amo if you want to go back to your grandfather's house I understand but please don't allow Baruti to take what belongs to you, I signed everything to you even my company shares".

Amo: " I hear you, this is just too much for me".

Khulani: " I'm sorry, I wish things can be different but-".

Amo: " I have to go Khulani".

She hanged up, She wanted to leave everything and go back home but her family trusted her to keep this business deal and relationship to work. She drove to her family's house, her parents stayed in Eglan and her Grandfather played a very huge role in raising her, her parents never cared about her but she forgave them because her grandfather gave her everything she wanted, and Loved her.

She missed everything especially the garden, she would help Uncle Peter the Garden man to clean it .
..well it was therapeutic.

Amo: " Hello Mme".

She said greeting their House Keeper, Makhumalo, she was a very friendly Zimbabwean lady who watched her grow.

MaKhumalo: " I thought you have forgotten us".

She hugged her.

Amo: " I will come visit but I need to see grandpa, is he home?".

MaKhumalo: " Check him in his office".

She rushed to the office, seeing her grandfather she felt tears building up in her eyes but she blinked them away and hugged him.

Mr Moroka: " How are you Princess?".

Amo: " I'm good I just missed you".

Mr Moroka: " You don't look good to me, is that family treating you well, I swear if they don't I will-".

Amo: " No, I'm fine, how are you?".

Mr Moroka: " I'm well just stressed about work, I went to visit Mothupi at the hospital yesterday, is your husband handling the company well?".

Amo: " Uhm- he is away with business stuff".

Mr Moroka: " So the company is without a CEO? That cannot be possible".

Amo: " I know but that is not why I'm here, do you know Mr Mbatha?".

Mr Moroka: " Mr Mbatha who?".

Amo: " He is a business man I'm sure from Kzn, he has Trucks! Yes trucks, I don't know what other businesses he has".

Mr Moroka: " I think I know a logistic tycoon, I know him, whay do you ask?".

Amo: " I need your help, I want to expand the company, M&M Gold, I want us to partner with his logistic business and-".

Mr Moroka: " It's not easy to build a partnership".

Amo: " He has a logistic company, we have Gold, we need transportation to transport our jewellery or even Gold, we rent trucks at the moment but with his logistic company we can build a partnership with his company".

Mr Moroka: " That's a very good idea, I am proud of you, I will think about it".

Amo: " I have already thought about it, and I need this to be done, this is my first deal to improve the company, I want you to be proud of me so please daddy propose this deal to him".

Mr Moroka: " Princess I have lots of work here and-".

Amo: " Okay just try to set up a meeting with him, I will propose this deal to him but I'm asking you to come with me".

Mr Moroka: " I have never seen you this keen about business, I will make a few calls today".

Amo: " Thank you, I will stay here tonight the house is empty since the Brothers are not home".

Mr Moroka: " You don't even have to explain yourself,

this is your home".

She nodded and headed to her bedroom and fell asleep, it has been long since she had a proper sleep, her phone woke her up.

Amo: " Hello".

Khulani: " Amogelang, are you alright?".

Amo: " I'm fine".

Khulani: " Look I thought about it, you can leave everything and go home but if it happens that I make it out here I will give you what belongs to you okay?".

Amo: " What about your brother?".

Khulani: " I don't know".

Amo: " I spoke to the PI last week and still there is not trace of your mother".

He kept quiet.

Amo: " You have too many problems and I don't think I will solve them all for you but I will try and-".

Khulani: " Someone is coming".

He hanged up.

Amo: " Oh well".

She threw the phone in bed and continued to sleep.

.

.

Baruti: " Mom I got my house back, I'm just waiting for that girl to come take their clothes".

Mme Mothupi: " But how are you going to get the shares?".

Baruti: " The company doesn't have the CEO at the moment and I just set up the meeting with the board members, we will vote that boy out, he cant just neglect the company".

Mme Mothupi: " Okay my boy".

Baruti: " We will talk later".

Baruti was happy, very happy that he was finally getting what he wanted. He set up the meeting on the last minute, luckily the board member were on board... they agreed to meet the following day at

four in the afternoon. He wore his best suit and greeted everyone with a huge smile in the company well most people were gossiping and some were surprised to see him. The board members arrived including Mr Moroka who owned half of M&M Gold.

Baruti: " Thank you all for coming in such a short notice, it shows that we all want the same thing, a bright future for this company. Well Father is at the hospital and an assistant CEO is nowhere to be found, I have decided to come back as the CEO of this company".

Mr Moroka: " I think the board should vote for that".

Amo came running, she was late.

Amo: " I am sorry for being late, what are we voting for?".

Baruti: " What are you doing here?".

Amo: " I am sorry everyone, I am Amogelang Moroka who is now a Mothupi, my husband Khulani Mothupi who owns half of this company left me as an acting assistant CEO since he is away on business, now I don't understand why would anyone call a meeting

without informing me".

Baruti: " Stop bullshitting us, you have no right to be here".

Amo: " I have every right to be here, Nsikayomuzi Mothupi gave all his shares to his brother which make him I mean us, half owners of this company, we have the majority shares and you sir have no right to be here. But that is not why I'm here, the reason that I'm here is to tell you all that good news, that in the past three months since Mothupi Gold partnered with Moroka Jewellery and since My husband became an assistant CEO our income has increased by 15% which ladies and Gentlemen makes us closer in reaching our 20% goal which will place us to the top and being the Leading Mining and Jewellery company, that will be all".

They clapped hands, Amo did not sleep at night reading her grandfather's papers that gave her all the information that she shared with the board members and she did very well. The meeting was adjourned leaving Baruti looking like a fool.

Mr Moroka: " I see why you had a sleepless night in my office".

Amo: " I learned from the best but Grandpa, I have never ran a company before i don't even know what to do please help me until Khulani gets back".

Mr Moroka: " I will be with you in this office".

Amo: " Thank you, oh did you manage to set up a meeting with Mr Mbatha".

Mr Moroka: " Yes, he will be here in the boardroom at 10am tomorrow, don't disappoint me, it took alot of energy to make him agree to meet with us".

Amo: " I won't".

Mr Moroka: " Good".

.

.

.

Baruti was angry very angry, he went to the house very angry and threw all the workers out.

He went to his bags that were still unpacked and

took his Herbs that he got from Mr Moeketsi. He forgot the instructions and decided to call him for the confirmation.... he stopped when he remembered that Mr Moeketsi is a very busy traditionalist, hurriedly, he heated up water to steam his body and poured Muti all around the house..

Baruti: " Uhhh I am back! And all this will return back to me".

.

.

Amo spent the whole day at her grandfather's home studying, she had been been to a meeting before well she had been when she was younger, her grandfather took her to most of the meetings he attended but she never listened or payed attention to what they were talking about. This was her first meeting. She slept very late at night, in the morning she was the first one to wake up.

Amo: " Daddy, are you still coming?".

Mr Moroka: " Yes you need help at the office".

Amo: " Okay, I am leaving now".

She left. At the parking lot she jumped seeing a man behind her.

Amo: " Can I help you".

Him: " Hi".

He smiled and his eyes were full of tears but he pushed them away. Amo noticed.

Him: " I am sorry for coming at you like that, It won't be necessary to have partnership with Mr Mbatha, the only person who needs to be stopped is his son".

Amo: " Who are you?".

Him: " That is not important now, I need you to come with me".

Amo: " I will ask again, who are you? Answer me before i call security".

Him: " You called Mr Mbatha here for a meeting and his son has it all planned that Khulani will have to kill him today, if that happens, Khulani will go straight to jail. If you care about him you will trust me".

Amo did not hesitate, the gentleman got in the car with her and he knew the directions.

Amo: " I swear if you try something funny with me I will kill you with my own hands".

The gentleman smiled a bit. Amo tried to get him to tell her his identity but he did not.

Him: " Here, take this bag and put it in that car".

Amo: " What? No!".

He got out and did the job himself with no questions asked.

Him: " Now let's wait for the movie".

Amo: " Wait for what? If Khulani gets in trouble you are the one to blame".

After a few minutes security patrol cars came and went to the car to search it, Amo and the gentleman were watching from afar, minutes later the police followed. Nathi and his crew were escorted out of the Mbatha household, Amo did not even speak, she rushed to the scene to look for Khulani, she saw him.

Khulani: " What are you doing here?".

Amo: " Shhh, follow me!".

It was chaotic noone would have noticed them, when they went to the car the gentleman was gone.

Amo drove away.

Khulani: " I think that's a big drug bust".

Amo: " At least you are safe".

She was still confused and asking herself about the gentleman, where did he disappeared to? Amo called her grandfather and told her she was not coming to the meeting anymore, he was angry but he forgave his little princess.

She drove to the nearest bnb to book a room.

Amo: " You need clothes, what sizes do you wear?".

Khulani: " I-".

Amo: " Cool I will be right back".

That surprised Khulani, why was Amo unsettled? she avoided talking to him in the car and now she was acting like this. On her way to the nearest shops she recieved a call.

Amo: " Hello".

Voice: " Amogelang, you left your phone in the car when you went to look for Khulani and I took your number, sorry for taking off like that".

Amo: " You are stupid do you know that? What if someone saw us? What if they think Khulani planted those drugs?".

Him: " I took care of everything, you have nothing to worry about, just don't tell Khulani that someone helped you"..

Amo: " I will not lie to Khulani".

Him: " Look after yourself and Khulani".

He hanged up, she got frustrated, part of her trusted the stranger, she went back to the bnb with clothes and food.

Khulani: " You saved me, how did you know where to get me".

Amo: " Because I risked my life to get you out, be happy".

Khulani: " i know but Nathi is also a drug smuggler?

Look at the news, that's billions of rands worth of cocaine?".

Amo: " I risked my life, we framed this stupid guy for you".

Khulani: " You did that for me? Amogelang what if you were caught with those drugs? Where did you get them? Don't ever risk your life like that again!".

Amo: " Are you gonna thank me or not?".

Khulani: " Okay thank you but-".

Amo: " You need to bath".

The girl was right, it been long since Khulani had a proper bath, Amo stepped outside for a moment to give Khulani privacy, she was still stressed, she called the gentleman's number but the voicemail said the number does not exist. Who is he? She asked herself.

Khulani: " You can come in".

Amo came in.

Amo: " You look cute maybe I should be the one doing your shopping from now on".

Khulani: " Is that your way of telling me that you are charmed by my looks?".

Amo: " You wish, you have to find Nsika".

Khulani: " I know, where is Baruti?".

Amo: " He was ready to take over as the CEO but I stopped him, I had to lie and say you put me in charge when you left".

Khulani: " Thank you, I mean for lying and for everything, I don't even know where to start looking for Nsika".

Amo: " Go to the village, that is where he was last seen, report it to the police also".

Khulani: " Baruti is the problem, a very big problem what if he is involved in Nsika's disappearance?".

Amo: " I also don't trust that man".

.

.

.

- Baruti

He went to the hospital to see his father, Kgosigale was not pleased to see him.

Baruti: " Father".

Kgosigale: " What are you doing here? Where are my grandsons?".

Baruti: " You always think the worst of me, nurse can you please excuse us and close the door on your way out".

The nurse nodded.

Baruti: " I'm taking you home today, ain't you happy?".

Kgosigale: " Leave Baruti!".

Baruti took the cloth and covered Kgosigale's mouth, He tried to fight it but he had no power.

Baruti: " You see father, I have been good to you, I went to school and did very well to impress you but you chose Kgosi, when Kgosi died, you tried to love me but when these boys came, you turned against me again. The way I love you, I don't want to lose you, you will be mine, stand by my side and do everything

I want".

He took out his Muti and a razor, he made small cuts in Kgosi's body and rubbed Muti in the wounds.

Kgosigale was discharged that morning and Baruti took him home. He helped him sleep in his bed and started his small ceremony, he bathed him with Muthi and forced him to drink some.... he still continued to apply more Muthi in the cuts that he made...He then took a screw filled with Muti...

Baruti: " Today father there is no turning back".

He was holding a hammer with his right hand and pierced the crew in Kgosigale's head, he groaned in pain, lots of blood was coming out..Baruti continued to perform his ceremony. He wanted Kgosigale to be his living Tokoloshe (Zombie)

- .
- .
- .

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:35] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [25]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Amo: " I think we have to go home".

Khulani: " Not until Baruti is out".

Amo: " I meant my grandfather's house, it's more homely there, then here".

Khulani: " Okay but please don't tell your grandfather about all this, I don't want him to think of us like that and to pull out in this business partnership".

Amo: " If I wanted to tell him I would have done so long ago".

Khulani: " Okay thanks, before we go, are you sure that your plan will not backfire?".

Amo: " What plan?".

Khulani: " This whole drug thing?..

Amo: " No it won't otherwise they would have already started looking for us or me".

Amo trusted the stranger but she still was not sure if she can fully trust him. They went to the Moroka household.

Amo: " Grandpa is not back yet, you will sleep in this

room".

Khulani: " But I'm hungry".

Amo: " The kitchen is downstairs on your left".

Khulani: " You are not so welcoming in your home, is this how you treat your guests".

Amo rolled her eyes.

Amo: " Maybe I learnt it from the best".

Khulani was really hungry if it was for him he was going to order something but he did not have a phone or money, he was broke. Looking at the house it was very beautiful, it had modern designs here and there but it was beautiful. He went to the kitchen and there was everything there, he would make a sandwich if he wanted to but he craved for a home cooked meal. He looked around noticing that noone was around, he opened all the cupboards and got what he needed. One thing their mother taught them was to be able to do things for themselves, Khulani and Nsikayomuzi cleaned, washed laundry and cooked, their mother taught them everything as they were the only kids back home. Khulani have never

cooked anything fancy but with the ingredients in front of him he would try to make something out of nothing. He cooked rice and beef stew, while he was busy with pots, someone cleared their throat, he jumped.

Mr Moroka: " Mothupi".

Khulani: " Ahh I'm sorry for using your kitchen sir, I was- I mean I am hungry and I wanted a home cooked meal, I will clean all this up and-".

Mr Moroka: " Amogelang did not mention that you are coming here".

Khulani: " I also did not know that I was coming there sir".

Khulani was nervous, his hands were sweaty.

Mr Moroka: " Call me when you done cooking, I am very starving".

That was a relief, but he was not sure how his food tastes like, he finished up and went at Amo's room.

Khulani: " Amogelang".

Amo: " Do you need something?".

Khulani: " Your grandfather said I should call him when the food is ready but I don't know his room".

Amo: " I will call him, wait, you cooked?".

Khulani nodded.

Amo: " nc nc nc I definitely want to taste that, but I need to prepare my meds first before eating your food".

Khulani just shook his head, Amo dished up for them.

Amo: " Are you sure that you are the one who cooked this?".

Mr Moroka: " I saw him with my own eyes".

Khulani: " My mother taught us everything we were practically raised differently from other boy kids, we cleaned, cooked and did all the house chores".

Mr Moroka: " Your mother raised you well, Amogelang doesn't know anything".

Amo: " Daddy! I can make breakfast and tea".

They laughed at her.

Mr Moroka: " I am going to bed, I'm going away

tomorrow Amogelang but I will call you".

Amo: " Where are you going?".

Mr Moroka: " There's a business conference I'm invited to".

Amo: " Okay".

He finished eating and headed to bed.

Amo: " When are you visiting your grandfather?".

Khulani: " Tomorrow and I'm thinking of going to the village".

Amo: " I will book an accommodation for you".

Khulani: " That won't be necessary, there will be a place to sleep, I just need clothes and toiletries".

Amo: " Ncaaaaaw is that your way of asking me to do your shopping again?".

Khulani: " No! But maybe you can do it while I go visit Kgosigale".

Amo: " Okay ask me".

Khulani: " Ask you what?".

Amo: " let me quote it for you 'Amo can you please do my shopping tomorrow because you have great taste in clothes' ".

Khulani stared at her.

Amo: " I'm waiting".

Khulani: " Amogelang can you do my shopping tomorrow because you know where all the cheap clothes are sold at".

Amo: " At least you asked, I will gladly do so".

Khulani: " Is it me or you are always this annoying?".

Amo: " Don't make your problems mine, clean this up".

Khulani: " I'm not crazy, you clean this up, I made you a favor and cooked, clean the dishes".

Amo: " I did not ask you to".

Khulani: " Clean!".

.

.

.

.

Khulani waited for Amo to return with the clothes before going to the hospital, he wore the clothes but was a bit skeptical to walk out and be seen by Amo in the clothes that she bought, he knew that he was not going to hear the end of it. One thing he realized about her in this short period of time is that she liked taking credit but in a good way though.

Amo: " Face this side".

Khulani: " Oh fucks, yes I look good thank you".

Amo: " I told you that I have great taste in clothes, you are just not grateful".

Khulani sighed and rolled his eyes.

Khulani: " I'm going now".

He requested transport to the hospital and went straight to the reception when he got there.

Khulani: " Hello, I'm here to see Kgosigale Mothupi".

Receptionist: " What room is he in?".

Khulani: " I'm not sure".

Receptionist: " You said his name is? Spell it for me please".

He did.

Receptionist: " He was discharged three day back".

Khulani: " Discharged? How?".

Receptionist: " It says here, his son Baruti Mothupi is the one who signed the discharged form".

Khulani: " How can you allow a stranger to take him?".

He said taking off, he requested transport to his house. The guards refused to let him in, he was angry. He had no choice but to go back to the Moroka household.

Khulani: "He took him".

Amo: " Who took who?".

Khulani: " Baruti took pops, he took him".

Amo: " Let's call the police".

Khulani: " We can't call the police, Baruti is his son, all he did is legal we just- I need to go to the village".

Amo: " I'm coming with you".

Khulani: " No, you have done too much already, I will go".

Amo: " You can't leave me here alone, Grandpa is not here and I cant be left here alone".

Khulani: " Fine".

Amo: " I will pack up, we drive?".

Khulani: " We will take the bus".

It was a mess, Khulani had no control over this, they booked a bus luckily they found the one that was departing in two hours.

Khulani: " Amogelang I'm tired, I'm emotionally, mentally and physically tired".

Amo: " I understand, you haven't got time to rest since you came back".

Khulani: " No, it's not that, I was happy, very happy to

find my family but it keeps bringing problems after problems I am tired, I just wanna live a normal life like normal people do".

Amo: " Where is your father?".

Khulani: " Dead, I don't even know him, if Nsika is here I would have left all this but he is my brother I can't just leave without knowing where he is".

Amo: " But all this will pass, just focus on finding Nsika and I'm sure Baruti won't do anything to your grandfather".

Nsika: " Yeah, he raised him after all".

In six hours they were in a private transportation going to the village. They arrived very late at night.

Khulani: " I hate this place".

Mpho recognized Khulani, after all he was the first person who found him and his brother, the first person to tell them about their true identity.

Mpho: " Why didn't you tell me that you are coming?".

Khulani: " It was not planned".

Mpho greeted Amo.

Khulani: " Is that old woman here?".

Mpho: " Yep she is".

Khulani led Amo inside the house.

Amo: " Wow this is a huge house".

Khulani: " Look I don't know which room you will sleep in or we can share one room and we'll decide in the morning".

Amo: " No thanks, I will rather sleep in the passage, give me this room and you will find a room you will sleep in".

Khulani: " Amogelang that's not-".

Amo: " Bye".

Khulani: " I won't even look at you i will sleep on the floor".

Amo: " No thank you".

Khulani was sincere, he was not going to try anything funny with her, he had too many problems to worry about and touching a girl was the last this

on his mind. He found a room but he hardly slept, he did not trust the house or anyone who lived in it. When he woke up he found Amo and Mme Mothupi making breakfast..

Khulani: " Good morning, we need to talk".

Mme Mothupi: " Is everything alright? I was just telling this beautiful girl that you should have called and tell me that you are coming, I was going to prepare something special for both of you".

Khulani: " Amogelang now!".

He dragged her to the area lounge.

Khulani: " What are you doing?".

Amo: " Where?".

Khulani: " What are you doing making food with that woman? There are more than five house keepers in this house why is she making breakfast?".

Amo: " She found me making food and then she offered to help".

Khulani: " Since when did you learn how to cook? Did you eat?".

Amo: " No! What is wrong with you?".

Khulani: " Good, you will not eat, we cannot trust this woman God I can't believe that you go around trusting strangers".

Amo: " I can't believe you, you-".

Khulani: " We are going out for breakfast, you are hungry right? Let's go".

Amo went upstairs for a bag and came back, everything was paid for by Amo, Khulani did not ask any of his money back, it was a bit embarrassing for her not to eat the food she made with Mme Mothupi.

Amo: " That was awkward, isn't she your grandmother?".

Khulani: " No".

Mpho was driving them to town.

Khulani: " Mpho have you seen Kgosigale here?".

Mpho: " You mean your grandfather, no I have not".

Khulani: " And Nsika?".

Mpho: " No, why?".

Khulani: " Nsika is missing".

Mpho: " How is he missing? Did you report it to the police?".

Khulani: " No but I will today, I have to print out his pictures first".

Mpho: " The Chief cannot disappear just like that, I'm sure he is on holiday or in Kzn".

Amo: " Ever since he came here for the meeting he never returned home".

Mpho: " That is strange, I will be around, I need to get mom a few things I will find you here".

He dropped them off at a small coffee shop.

Khulani: " Look you cannot trust that woman or anyone in that house, trust me".

Amo: " And the guy who drove us here?".

Khulani: " Even him, he works for them so you cant trust him, Baruti and his mom are not our family they are just evil".

Amo: " Oh".

She did not ask any more questions, Amo was not the nosey type.

Amo: " This is the last picture that Nsika posted on Facebook, it's more clear".

Khulani: " Okay we will use it".

.

.

.

.

They finished eating and went to the nearest printing shop to print the pictures.

Amo: " Hey! Hey! Wait!".

Khulani saw her running, she was surely following someone.

Khulani: " Is this girl out of her mind?".

He ran after her.

Amo: " You! you are you?.. I mean what are you doing here?".

The man was embarrassed, he did not want Amo to notice him.

Khulani: " Amogelang are you crazy?".

Amo: " Meet the man who-".

Him: " Sorry I have to go".

Amo stopped him.

Amo: " This is the man who helped me get you out of that house, that was his plan".

He lifted up his head and Khulani noticed him, he had seen him but where?

Khulani: " You look familiar".

He froze, Amo looked at him and then at Khulani.

Amo: " You know him?".

Khulani: " Why did you help me?".

Amo: " Khulani be nice".

Him: " I'm in a hurry, I have to go".

He left them there.

Amo: " You scared him with your stinky attitude,

being nice doesn't cost a thing Khulani Mothupi".

Khulani: " It's Zondo, Khulani Zondo".

Amo was taken back by his change of attitude, when Mpho came back they printed the pictures and went to the police station, the case of a missing person was reported.

Khulani: " If I were to start looking I don't know where I will go".

Mpho: " The police will help, we are not talking about the ordinary person here, this is the chief we are talking about".

Khulani: " And it's my brother, where is Amogelang?".

Mpho: " I'm sure she's inside the house".

Khulani went in, he stopped seeing Mme Mothupi watching tv.

Khulani: " How does it feel?".

Mme Mothupi: " Khulani, you can sit here".

Khulani: " How does it feel knowing that you have an evil son?".

Mme Mothupi: " What are you talking about?'

Khulani: " If I don't find my brother I swear that I'm prepared to go to jail for him, just tell your son to bring back my brother".

Khulani stopped when he saw the family pictures on the wall.

Mme Mothupi: " I don't know what you are talking about but Kgosi would be proud to have a son like you, may his soul rest in peace, you look exactly like him".

She left him, Kgosi, the man was familiar, Khulani had seen him in pictures but he looked grown in person. It was him, it was Kgosi. Khulani went upstairs looking for Amo.

Khulani: " Amogelang! How did that man help you? How did he know where I was?".

Amo: " He came out of nowhere and told me that you were in trouble, he knew everything and had everything planned".

Khulani: " So he is following me".

Amo: " I wanted to ask him but he vanished and-".

Khulani: " No it's fine, you don't need to explain yourself".

Amo: " Is everything alright".

Khulani broke down into tears, he could not control himself.

Khulani: " I spent almost my whole life wanting to know who my father is, Nsika fought with mom and left home because he wanted to find him, we found this family but that's when our problems started, all we ever wanted was to know our family and be welcomed. Amogelang I don't want that anymore, I don't want all this wealth and expensive cars, I just want to live a normal life with my mother and my brother nothing else, I just want things to go back to the way they were, I don't want this family".

Amo did not know what to say, she had never seen this side of Khulani.

Khulani: " The man who helped you is Kgosi, he is my father but he decided to stay away from us, I don't even want him anymore, I just need my brother and

my mom only, i wanna go back home, we had no money, no expensive clothes and no big house but we were happy. Unlike here, we have all the money in the world but still we are not happy. I hate this, I hate it here".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[3/8, 14:36] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [26]

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Amo could not comfort Khulani, she had never been in a situation where someone would tell her their real problems, the only problems she has heard from people are boyfriend problems and what to wear problems, not problems as big as Khulani's but she also did not want to make him feel alone.

Amo: " Crying doesn't look good on you do you know that?".

He kept quiet.

Amo: " I think I miss the old Khulani with the stinky attitude and mood swings, you were acting like a pregnant woman when I first came at your house".

Khulani: " A pregnant woman? Like really Amogelang?".

Amo: " But you were worse".

Khulani: " No, I had lots of problems back then".

Amo: " I was your problem don't deny it, but at least now you like me enough to wear the clothes that I bought for you".

Khulani: " What? I wear these clothes because I don't have a choice".

Amo: " You see, That's how much you care".

Khulani: " You like attention do you know that?".

Amo: " And you like my sense of style".

Khulani looked at her and shook his head, he ended up laughing a bit, Amo was proud of herself, at least she was now seeing those beautiful white teeth of his.

Amo: " Okay tiger, let's wait for the police, we will find Nsika".

Khulani: " Yeah we will find him, I know that Baruti did something to him".

Amo: " I also don't trust that guy, what exactly does he want?".

Khulani: " He wants the company and to be the Chief, you know what I'm thinking of giving all that to him in return for my brother".

Amo: " Are you out of your mind?".

Khulani: " It is the only way".

Amo: " You are giving him exactly what he wants, what are you going to do next?".

Khulani: " We go back to Kzn and start over".

Amo: " You did not take anything from anyone, you have what you have now because it belongs to you, besides you have nothing now, you signed everything over to me right? And I'm not giving it back if you are giving it to that crazy guy".

Khulani: " I'm doing it for Nsika, it is the only way of

getting him back".

Amo: " I don't think it's a good idea to give Baruti everything on a silver plate, Grandfather will push the company while we are here and you need to do something about the situation here".

Khulani: " What?".

Amo: " Take Nsika's place as the Chief-".

Khulani: " Are you out of your mind?".

Amo: " In that way you will drive Baruti crazy".

Khulani: " And he will kill Nsika, do you want that? I was thinking of threatening his mother".

Amo: " Khulani God brought you here for a reason, you have all this wealth for a reason, it is what your family gave to you, it belongs to you.. I know that this is too much for you but you can't go back to poverty. Just fight for what is yours and your brother".

Khulani: " I don't want it anymore, I just need to see my brother".

Amo: " Cool, then be a Chief, a Chief has all the

rights, you will have the rights to force Baruti to show us where Nsika is".

Khulani: " I'm broke, you said it yourself".

Amo: " But I'm not, tell me what we need to do".

Khulani: " I don't know, we have to ask that woman and I hate speaking to her".

Amo: " Let's go speak to her".

Khulani: " I hate her".

Amo: " I know".

They followed each other to the dining room, she was not there, they found her at the balcony.

Amo: " It's very chilled in here, oh God this garden is beautiful".

Mme Mothupi: " It is the only place in this house where I find peace, sit down".

Amo forced Khulani to sit.

Amo: " It looks very peaceful and beautiful too".

Khulani: " Very beautiful, when the Chief wants to

address people here what do they do?".

Mme Mothupi: " When the Chief speaks, everyone listens and the local newspapers".

Khulani: " Do you have an event planner here?".

Mme Mothupi: " Yes but the house keepers does most of the work".

Khulani: " Good, I need to see them".

Mme Mothupi: " Is everything alright?".

Khulani: " Everything is good, I need the villagers and the local media to be here".

Amo: " Actually we don't want it to be a big thing, I already have plans and I'm so excited".

Khulani stood up and gathered all the house keepers and told them to start preparing food and the venue for Wednesday.

.

.

Amo: " Hey I think I have managed to send emails to the media, do you think they will respond?".

Khulani: " I'm sure they will".

Amo: " Fingers crossed".

Khulani: " I still think this is a bad idea".

Amo: " It's a good idea, you will have more control over this situation and I'm sure you will be able to force Baruti to tell the truth about Nsika".

Khulani: " Right".

He was still a bit skeptical about being a Chief, he hated it with all his heart but he had no choice.

Amo: " I will go help out".

This was an emergency and Amo was very much hands on, by the following day the news were all over the local newspapers.

But people wanted to know why was the Chief's brother replacing him? Amo did everything she could to help out.

Amo: " Mpho, these tables should be there not here".

Mpho: " These guys never listen, don't worry I will fix it".

Amo: " Cool, this garden looks even more beautiful now".

She was impressed with her work, she rushed inside the house to tell Khulani about it.

Amo: " I have really out done myself, come and see".

Khulani: " I will come, I'm a bit busy?".

Amo: " You don't have to go outside, just watch from the balcony".

Khulani followed her.

Amo: " It's beautiful isn't it?".

Khulani: " Wow, it's very beautiful".

Amo: " I think we did everything but we forgot your outfit".

Khulani: " I don't need to wear anything fancy".

Amo: " But a suit will do, you are a Chief so you need to look the part".

Khulani: " And what are you going to wear?".

Amo: " Me? No it is your day not mine, you are the

one who should look good".

Khulani half smiled and shook his head.

The both felt someone's presence and looked back.

Amo: " I-".

Khulani: " Can I help you?".

It was Kgosi.

Kgosi: " Can we talk somewhere, I mean somewhere more private".

Khulani wanted to resist but he followed Kgosi to the bedroom. Amo did not follow them.

Kgosi: " Khulani- you have grown, the last time I saw you, you were-".

Khulani: " Oh you did see me? And what did you do about it?".

Kgosi: " I am sorry, I owe you and your brother my life".

Khulani: " What do you want?".

Kgosi: " When I found out that you are in trouble I

rushed to Johannesburg to keep an eye on you, I couldn't save your brother, I tried the first time but I failed this time".

Khulani: " Why are you telling me this? You want credit for what you did? Because really, I did not ask you to help me".

Khulani: " Khulani you are my son i hav-".

Khulani: " You are an absent father! A bastard!".

Kgosi: " You can call me by any names and yes I deserve it but I had no choice, I was forced t-".

Khulani: " I don't care what happened to you, my brother is all that I care about now".

Kgosi: " We will find him".

Khulani: " You and who?".

Kgosi: " Baruti is dangerous, you can't take him alone".

Khulani: " Is it? Now let me remind you, I did not fake my death and left a young girl with two little kids to raise alone and suffer when Baruti attacked! I faced him, I took away everything that belonged to him,

Baruti has nothing now because I chose not to be a coward and now I'm here to do what you and your father failed to do long ago. Baruti took my brother because I took everything from him. So don't tell me what I will or will not do alone, I have been with Nsikayomuzi from day one, he is the only person who can tell me that".

Kgosi: " I want to help, we have to work together in this".

Khulani: " Okay".

Kgosi: " Okay?".

Khulani: " Go to the police and report yourself, you are a criminal! A cold blooded criminal who ran away from his responsibilities! You faked your death so you deserve to rot in jail. I will do things my own way, you are not needed".

Kgosi: " I understand your anger and-".

Khulani: " I don't have anger, I have hate... i hate you, i hate everything about you. If you faced your problems long ago my brother would be here".

Kgosi could not control his tears, he left the room.
Khulani sat down and cried too.

Khulani: "Nsika where are you? I need you now more than ever".

Amo: "Khulani I-".

Khulani: "Get out!".

She did not wait to hear it for the second time, she went out.

.

.

.

Amo managed to get most of the things that were needed including the suit, she ignored Khulani and understood that he was going through a rough time.

Khulani: "What is this?".

Amo: "Your suit, I know it's not fancy but it looks very good, I like these details an-".

Khulani: "Amogelang".

Amo: " Yes I know you will like it".

Khulani: " What kind of a person are you?".

Amo: " What do you mean?".

Khulani: " I scolded you yesterday but you are still here pretending like nothing happened".

Amo: " You were having one of those days I understand we all have one of those days you know".

Khulani: " You are strange but thank you for everything that you are doing, I don't know how to repay you and I'm sorry for shouting at you yesterday".

Amo: " Don't worry I'm over it and you don't have to thank me yet, thank me when the ceremony is over well fit this suit".

Khulani: " You really are a great friend hey, thanks".

Amo: " A great friend Yeah, now call me when you done fitting".

Khulani: " Cool".

Amo Went to her bedroom, she still did not know what to wear, she did not bring anything special with her. Someone walked in and quickly closed the door.

Amo: " What are you doing here?".

Kgosi: " I'm sorry I had to come in before someone sees me".

Amo: " Are you really their father?".

He nodded.

Kgosi: " A lot happened but right now I need to find Nsika".

Amo: " Khulani doesn't want to see you".

Kgosi: " I know and I don't blame him".

Amo: " Why are you hiding? You are scared that you will get arrested because you faked your death? Well I heard your conversation".

Kgosi: " No, I will not get arrested I have someone who took care of that, I just don't want attention right now, our family is in the public eye and publicity is the last thing I need".

Amo: " So you will hide for the rest of your life?".

Kgosi: " No, I need you to talk to Khulani, he listens to you, tell him that we have to work together to find Nsika".

Amo: " I'm-".

Kgosi: " Please, there are things I need to take care of right now, talk to him".

Amo did not like getting too involved in Khulani's personal life, specially when it includes his father.

The following day was the ceremony, Khulani and Amo wanted everyone to know that Khulani is taking over until his brother returns home. Everyone had lunch and left.

Amo: " It was a success, where is your grandmother?".

Khulani: " Don't call her that, I don't know where she is".

Amo: " I barely saw her in the last couple of days".

Khulani: " That is good news, Mpho please tell all the workers to come here, now".

Amo: " Why are you calling them?".

Khulani: " I'm doing my job as the new Chief".

Amo: " Well congratulations Chief".

Mpho came back with all the workers.. they were many.

Khulani: " Thank you all for coming here so fast, I will not waste time, let me get straight to the point. As you all know that I am the new Chief, every one of you will follow my orders, I need to work with people who I can trust, be good to me and I will return the favor. I don't like untrustworthy people, if I find any mistakes of being untrustworthy I will fire you. In this house you will only take orders from me because I am the one who will pay your salaries, forget about Baruti and his mother, focus on finding the missing chief and taking care of this home, a failure to do so, you are out! You can all go back to work".

Everyone left.

Mpho: " What was that?".

Khulani: " What was what? Are you questioning me

Mpho?".

Mpho: " No I was-".

Khulani: " You was what? I need to know which side are you on?

Mpho: " Of course I am on your side".

Khulani: " Good, find my brother because I cannot trust anyone who I found here working for Baruti".

Mpho nodded and left.

Amo: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " I see what you were talking about, taking over is not actually a bad thing".

Amo: " I told you".

She was proud, she went closer to him and hugged him tightly, she found her lips on his but Khulani jumped back, well, it was awkward.

Khulani: " I-".

Amo: " I'm sorry, I shouldn't have done that, I don't know what came over me".

Khulani kept quiet, Amo walked out of the room. It did not take long for Mpho to return back, he wanted to prove his loyalty to Khulani.

Mpho: " Chief, the police have started the search".

Khulani: " Thanks for letting me know".

Mpho walked out.

Khulani: " Mpho, I need you to do one more thing for me, Summon Baruti, tell him the Chief needs him and it's urgent, he should be here by tomorrow, if he fails to do so action will be taken against him".

Mpho: " Yes I'm on it".

Mme Mothupi: " What has my son done?".

She asked sitting down, the housekeeper came with a tray of tea.

Khulani: " Whose tea is that?".

Housekeeper: " It's for Mrs Mothupi".

Khulani: " Mrs Mothupi is upstairs, my wife".

He, himself was taken back by what he just said, he saw Amo across the room looking very shocked.

Mme Mothupi: " It's mine".

Khulani: " I forgot to make this clear, I will not pay these people to work for you, tell your son to hire you, your own workers".

Mme Mothupi: " What do you mean?".

Khulani: " It's either you work like everyone else or you leave this house, you, go back to whatever that you were doing".

The housekeeper walked away.

Mme Mothupi: " I am Kgosigale's wife, this is my house".

Khulani: " You lost that right to call him your husband the day you allowed your son and that woman to try kill him, this is not your house, this house belongs to me now, if you still want to live here work! Oh and please call your son, tell him that he is needed here, urgently".

Mme Mothupi: " Why are you doing this?".

Khulani: " I'm not doing anything, you are the one who failed to raise your son, you raised an evil

creature. If I don't find my brother by the end of this week, you will suffer more".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:36] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [27]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

It was Khulani's second day as the new Chief, one villager came to report the illegal occupants in his farm, Khulani made a decision that pleased everyone and gave illegal occupants their land instead of banishing them or opening a case against them.

Amo: " Hey are you busy?".

Khulani: " No come in".

She came in and sat down.

Amo: " Has Baruti responded?".

Khulani: " No and he should be here by now".

Amo: " Baruti sounds like a very dangerous man, I think it will be a good idea if you involved your father".

Khulani: " His name is Kgosi, I survived all my life without him and I will find my brother without him".

Amo: " I understand your frustrations but this is not about you now, it's about Nsika, at least work with him now and than after finding Nsika you will go your separate ways".

Khulani: " He asked you to talk to me?".

Amo: " That is not important but you need him, your grandfather should be here but he is not, what if something bad also happened to him? You need your father".

Khulani: " I don't want to work with him".

Amo: " You have to, do it for your brother, put your anger and hatred aside".

Khulani: " Fine".

Amo: " Fine? You mean fine as in like you will work with him?".

Khulani: " Yes I will but don't expect me to play the father and son role with him".

Amo: " No problem, you did very good today".

Khulani: " Thank you".

Amo smiled, she waited for Kgosi to return back and tell him the good news.

Mme Mothupi: " Do you think what Khulani is doing is right?".

Amo: " What did he do?".

Mme Mothupi: " Throwing me out of this house".

Amo: " I don't know, I don't want to get involved in your family drama".

Mme Mothupi: " Family drama? I have been here long enough, I have survived many things and that boy thinks he has a right to throw me out of this house".

Amo: " I don't-".

Mme Mothupi: " You two will get what you want, don't think I will allow you to throw me out here

without a fight".

Amo: " But Khulani is doing what is best for this village".

Mme Mothupi: " So you know what is best for this village? Don't disgust me young girl".

Amo swallowed hard, she had never recieved any threats before. She waited by the garden for Kgosi but he did not show up.

Kgosi: " Wait- Amo".

Amo: " Hi, I was about to leave, I'm hungry, i waited almost the whole day for you".

Kgosi: " I'm sorry, did you talk to him".

Amo: " Yes and he agreed".

Kgosi: " Thank goodness".

Amo: " I think it's time you come back home, Khulani sent a message to Baruti to come here and his mother threatened me, I don't think we are safe".

Kgosi: " I will get my staff and come back".

Amo: " No problem".

Amo did not know how to break the news to Khulani, asking Kgosi to move in was going to be too much for Khulani but it was going to help him, she went back to the house.

Amo: " I told him that you agreed to work with him".

Khulani looked at her.

Amo: " And I kind of like asked him to move in, it a pretty big house you won't even see him".

Khulani: " Amogelang-".

Amo: " Just put your anger aside and remember that we are doing this to find Nsika, you will deal with your personal problems later".

Khulani: " I think it's time you go back home, I'm sure your grandfather needs you".

Amo: " Why?".

Khulani: " You have helped me and I really appreciate it, I just don't want you to stay here even when you don't want to".

Amo: " No I'm cool, I just don't want grandfather to ask questions".

Khulani: " As long as you are fine here".

Amo: " I am but, Baruti's mother kind of like said things to me".

Khulani: " What did he she say?".

Amo: " She threatened me but I don't think it's something we should worry about".

Khulani: " She has the nerves-".

Amo: " She is just angry, let's not worry about her".

Khulani: " You are very calm with all this which is something I never expected from you".

Amo: " What did you expect from me?".

Khulani: " Well that's a question for another day".

Amo wanted to ask why? But she did not want to bore him.

.
. .
. .

- Baruti

Baruti: " Mom this kid will not get away with this".

Mme Mothupi: " What happened to his brother?".

Baruti: " Probably dead, are you alright though?".

Mme Mothupi: " You need to come back home".

Baruti: " That boy is expecting me to come but I will not come when he is expecting it, there is something that I'm busy with here".

Mme Mothupi: " Have you see your father?".

Baruti: " Mme, I will call you later".

Mme Mothupi: " Baruti, Ba-".

He hanged up.

.

.

.

Kgosi: " This does not feel like home at all".

Khulani shook his head, Kgosi was back home.

Khulani: " Don't you want to greet your mother?".

Kgosi: " No, any feedback from the police?".

Khulani: " Not yet".

Kgosi: " I am sure that Baruti is behind all this, he once tries to kidnap Nsikayomuzi but I did not let it happen".

Khulani: " And why did you fail to prevent it again from happening this time?".

Kgosi: " I was focusing on you, when I found out that-
".

Khulani: " Oh that, but it shouldn't be your excuse".

Kgosi: " We will find Nsika".

Khulani: " We are in this because you couldn't face your problems from the start, you ran away now look at us".

Kgosi: " I had my reasons and I left everything in you and your brothers name, I had my reasons".

Khulani: " Material things don't mean a thing, once I find my brother we will leave".

Kgosi: " Let's focus on finding your brother".

Mme Mothupi walked in, she froze seeing Kgosi.

Mme Mothupi: " Kgosi? No you are- what are you doing here?".

Kgosi: " I don't have time for this".

He went out of the room, Khulani was impressed, he smiled to himself.

Khulani: " Where is your son?".

Mme Mothupi: " Kgosi is alive?".

Khulani: " Forget about Kgosi, tell your son that I'm waiting for him".

Mme Mothupi could not believe her eyes, after so many years Kgosi returned home, how?

.

.

Amo: " Are you settling well?".

Kgosi: " I am but it's been ages since I- nevermind, thank you for talking to Khulani".

Amo: " No problem and since you are here well I think it's time I go back home".

Kgosi: " Why?".

Amo: " I was here because Khulani was alone".

Kgosi: " You are his wife ain't you?".

Amo: " Well Khulani signed the divorce papers and also signed everything to me".

Kgosi: " Oh I didn't know".

Amo: " But I did not take the papers to the lawyer, Khulani is still the major shareholder of the company and everything is still his".

Kgosi: " And you are still his wife?".

Amo: " Yes I am but he doesn't know, so when I get home I will take the divorce papers to the lawyer, Khulani got the false papers because everything was in a hurry when he signed the papers".

Kgosi: " So you are divorcing him? Is that what you want?".

Amo: " Well we were both forced on this marriage

because of business and now the business is doing well I think everything is fine besides, Khulani only sees me as a friend nothing more".

Kgosi: " Well you are a very good girl, I hope Khulani notices that".

Amo: " I'm leaving tomorrow".

Kgosi: " I think you should tell him".

Amo: " Yeah I will tell him tonight".

Amo finally made a decision, she felt like she was in Khulani's way. She went to her bedroom to pack her clothes. Later she went to knock at Khulani's room and he was not there, the house was too big for her to search room to room because she knew that Khulani never watched tv otherwise she was going to find him in the sitting room. One house keeper came to call her, Amo followed the house keeper. She was called to a room she had never been in before, it looked like a mini bar, with a table in the middle which was well decorated.

Khulani: " Hey".

Amo: " H-i, what is this?".

Khulani: " I know it's nothing much but I tried, take a sit".

He pulled out a chair for her, she was in shock.

Khulani was wearing an apron.

Khulani: " Well I don't know wines that much but-".

Amo: " Ambrosia red wine is fine".

Khulani: " Which-".

Amo: " This one".

She stood up to take the bottle of wine but Khulani stopped her, he took it and poured it for her.

Khulani: " I think something is burning".

He rushed out. Amo was still in shock, she took a small sip of wine. Minutes later he came back with small side plates.

Khulani: " Well this is our starter shrimp bacon wrap and shrimp soup, I'm not good in cooking fancy food, I'm that pap, meat and gravy type of guy but I tired".

Amo: " Well let me taste it first".

Khulani waited impatiently for her response.

Khulani: " If it doesn't taste good i-".

Amo: " It tastes delicious".

Khulani: " Are you sure?".

Amo: " Sit down and taste it yourself".

He did just that.

Khulani: " Well it's tastes good but still, it's not my thing".

Amo: " Then why did you cook it?".

Khulani: " I cooked it for you not me well the internet helped alot with the ingredients, all I did was to read and mix everything, I will go check on the main course".

He cleaned the tables, Amo was impressed. He came back again with two plates.

Khulani: " This I'm sure with".

Amo: " It smells good".

Khulani: " Wait till you taste it".

Amo: " You did good, you know I was looking for you before-".

Khulani: " I should go check on the desert, I don't want to over freeze the cream".

Amo: " But we have barely ate the main course, look Khulani I have decided that-".

Khulani: " I also don't want to mess up the cream".

Amo could not believe that he was ignoring her, Amo continued eating. Khulani came back with desert, the presentation was out of this world.

Amo: " Wow".

Khulani: " Well I checked on the internet again and can you believe that food has it meaning?".

Amo lifted up her head.

Khulani: " There's a difference between white and dark chocolate, white chocolate is not called white chocolate because of it colour it is-".

Amo: " Look i appreciate you doing this but can we forget about food, there is something really important that I need to tell you".

Khulani: " Okay I will forget about chocolates, but, the reason behind my desert was not just to finish off my three course meal, I chose this-".

Amo: " Khulani are you really going to ignore me?".

Khulani: " I chose the vulnerable pudding with fresh strawberries because this recipe says a lot about me, you see dark and white chocolate with custard cream does not make any sense in one plate, but with strawberries on the top it makes it beautiful. I don't make any sense alone with all my dark past and my unknown future but with you on my side everything makes sense, as these strawberries makes this dish look beautiful that is exactly what you do in my life. Everything else may not make sense in my life but you are the only thing that makes sense... Amogelang I may be an asshole sometimes but the last thing I will ever do is to hurt you because I am madly and deeply in love with you".

He took a long breath, he was holding his breath while saying all this, he looked straight at her. She did not know what to say, he noticed it.

Khulani: " I am sorry for talking over you, what did you want to talk about?".

Amo: " I'm- I- but you said I'm your friend".

Khulani: " You are everything and more to me Amogelang".

Amo: " I wanted to- Khulani I lied to you, I did not sign the divorce papers and I did not tell the lawyer to transfer all your assets to me, everything is still in your name".

Khulani: " Well that's a good thing because we are married which means what's mine is still yours".

Amo: " You are not angry?".

Khulani: " I am angry but not at you, I am angry at myself for not realizing my future right in front of me, please give us a chance Amogelang, it kills me to pretend as if I don't love you while I'm the one dying inside".

Amo: " I- I love you too".

Khulani: " No Amogelang, look at me".

Amo: " I love you, I love you too".

Khulani stood up and hugged her tightly, he kissed her forehead.

Amo: " I wanted to tell you that I'm leaving tomorrow "

He hugged her even more tightly.

Khulani: " You are not going anywhere Sthandwa Sam' (my love)".

.

.

.

- Baruti

He decided to travel to the village but his aim was to visit Mr Moeketsi first before going home. Baruti fired the house keeper, he did not want anyone to see him performing his rituals. Since he locked Kgosigale in the bedroom, he went to that room.

Baruti: " I'm sure you have healed now, get up!".

There was silence.

Baruti: " I said get up! You are the one who will tell that boy to leave, I want you to tell him to give me back what's mine, I killed Kgosigale and i won't let that boy ruin my life".

He noticed that Kgosigale was not moving, he went closer to shake him.

Baruti: " Get up!".

He was cold but the wound on his head was still bleeding, Kgosigale was not breathing.

Baruti: " I am not playing, wake up!".

He went to fetch water and poured it on him, Kgosigale was lifeless, he was not breathing nor moving.

Baruti: " You cant just die! You cant die! You owe me! Wake up!".

He shook his body.

It was clear to Baruti that his father was dead, he sat down and screamed.

Baruti: " Wake up!".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:36] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [28]

.

[Unedited]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Baruti felt like he was losing his mind, he locked the door and went to his bedroom to pack a few of his things, he had to drive home.

Before walking out he went to check up on his father, he was still not moving, a single tear fell down his face, he quickly wiped it and went out.

- .
- .

Kgosi: " I don't know what he was going to do but I was taken to the forest, there were also people there, it looked like they were going to perform some kind of a ritual".

Khulani: " Baruti is a witch?".

Kgosi: " Power will make you do a lot of things".

Khulani: " But- this still does not make sense".

Kgosi: " Did father give Nsika the chieftaincy bracelet?".

Khulani: " Nsika had no bracelet, he initiated in the river only".

Kgosi: " If he had the bracelet the ancestors were going to protect him".

Khulani: " Don't tell me about the ancestors, I don't want to hear anything, Nsika told me that the ancestors turned their backs on me so I also don't want anything to do with them".

Kgosi: " They can't just turn their backs on you, wait- did father introduce you to the ancestors because with Nsika it's different since he initiated in the river".

Khulani: " I don't remember".

Kgosi: " Follow me".

Kgosi led Khulani to the ancestral room.

Kgosi: " I have been gone for too long I don't think I

should be doing this, this is my father's job, i won't burn any incense just take this and wear it around your neck, this should keep the Chief safe from all the bad spirits and witchcraft, Nsika was supposed to get this. If he had this necklace he would be here.

Khulani: " But isn't this supposed to be his?".

Kgosi: " You are the reigning chief for now, so this belongs to you".

He nodded.

.

.

Khulani: " Kgosi gave me this but it doesn't feel right, I feel like I'm taking what belongs to Nsika".

Amo: " But you will give it back to him when he returns home".

Khulani: " I just pray that we find him alive and well".

Amo: " I spoke to granddad, he said the shareholders are starting to question him about you and your grandfather but I told him about Nsika and he said he will address them noone thought things are this

serious".

Khulani: " Thank you".

Amo: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " I have a headache but it's nothing serious".

Amo: " I will get you water".

Khulani: " It's nothing serious really, I just need to rest".

Amo never saw Khulani tired, it proved that he was really stressed about his brother.. she left him to rest, Khulani was tired, he felt very weak. Amo came back with water even though he said it was nothing serious.

Amo: " Here".

She sat next to him.

Khulani: " I am fine but thank you".

Amo: " Drink all of it, my grandfather says your grandfather is still unavailable".

Khulani: " That worries me a lot, I should thank your grandfather for running the company on our behalf".

Amo: " And we have missed alot at school".

Khulani: " I don't think we will catch up, maybe we should just leave it and continue next year, I hope your parents won't fight you".

She half smiled.

Khulani: " I never heard you talking about your parents".

Amo: " it's because we never talk Khulani".

Khulani: " Okay let's talk now, where are they?".

Amo: " Overseas living their best life, my grandfather raised me, he is the only parent that I know".

Khulani: " But they do visit?".

Amo: " They don't, they just send gifts on my birthday well at least they still remember it but I am fine now and have accepted that my grandfather is my dad well and sort of a mother".

Khulani: " Well he is lucky to have such a beautiful girl".

Amo: " You know he joined the companies and got

me married to you because he doesn't want to leave me alone incase he dies well these are his words".

Khulani: " Well you have me now, you know I'm also worried about my mom, I still believe she is alive".

Amo: " If she is, we will find her".

Khulani: " You make everything sound so easy, I have never opened up with anybody else except my brother, you must be the lucky person".

Amo: " Maybe that's why we are married".

Khulani wanted to kiss her so bad but he stopped himself, there was this innocent vulnerability in her eyes that made him not want to do things to her, it made him wants to wait for the perfect time.

Everything with her, he wanted it to be special.

Amo believed Khulani's words but she did not trust him, she still believed that she was treated like a "friend"... she sighed and left the room.

Khulani wanted to look fine in front of her but he was definitely not, his body was failing him. He was sweating.

.
. .
. .

Kgosi: " Where is Khulani?".

Amo: " In his bedroom".

Kgosi: " Oh we should be going by now".

Amo: " You are going somewhere?".

Kgosi: " Yes to the police station".

He said going to his bedroom, Khulani was moving in his bed uncontrollably and shaking.

Kgosi: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " I'm just- I'm feeling hot".

Kgosi: " Here drink water".

He helped him to drink water, Khulani was getting worse.

Kgosi: " You are not yourself, should I call for medical help".

Khulani: " I'm fine".

There was a knock on the door, It was Mpho.

Mpho: " Kgosi?".

Kgosi: " Mpho, you are still here?".

He hugged him tightly.

Mpho: " I heard that you are here but I thought it's just rumours, where were you all this time? Do you have any idea what you put your father through? Damn Kgosi!".

Kgosi: " A lot has happened but we need to help my son, look at him".

Mpho: " I came to tell him that the ancestral room is burning".

Kgosi: " It's burning? How? Who started the fire?".

Mpho: " The fire just erupted, noone started it".

Kgosi: " call Amo, I'm coming".

He rushed outside, the ancestral room was burning, the workers tried to stop the fire by pouring water but it did not work.

Mme Mothupi: " This is your fault Kgosi, the

ancestors are angry, your kids came here and changed everything".

Kgosi: " Did you start this fire? Did you?".

He pushed her against the wall but he managed to stop himself.

.

.

Mpho: " I will go help out outside, look after him, give him water or anything".

Amo nodded.

Amo: " Khulani! Khulani! What is wrong? You were fine and now?".

Kgosi came in and sat down.

Amo: " We need to take him to the hospital".

Kgosi was quiet..

Khulani: " Pops-".

Kgosi stood up.

Khulani: " Pops who did this to you?".

Kgosi: " Khulani!".

Khulani: " Talk to me pops, Who did this to you?".

Amo: " He is seeing things, we need to take him to the hospital".

Kgosi: " Who is pops?".

Amo: " They usually call their grandfather pops, your father.. he needs to be taken to the hospital".

Kgosi: " Khulani! What happened to father?".

He stopped talking, Amo managed to call an ambulance and it came. Khulani was taken to the hospital, when he got there, he was himself, he felt better as soon as he entered the hospital gate.

Khulani: " I shouldn't be here".

Kgosi: " You are sick Khulani, you need medical attention".

Khulani: " just two minutes in my life and now you think I know what I need?".

Amo: " Khulani!".

Khulani: " I said I'm fine".

He jumped out of the wheelchair.

Khulani: " Amogelang call Mpho, we have to go back home".

Amo: " Just stop being stubborn! You were dying in your bed Khulani you need to see a doctor".

Khulani: " I don't feel sick".

Amo: " You were talking, saying things that doesn't make sense, you are seeing things Khulani!".

Kgosi: " Khulani-".

Khulani: " The only thing I need is my brother right now".

They could not argue with that. He sat on the floor, Khulani was troubled but he did not want to talk about it. Mpho came and drove them back home, Khulani did not say a single word on their way home. When they got home he rushed to his bedroom.

Amo: " I will go talk to him".

She followed him.

Amo: " Khulani we are worried about you, we know

that you want to find your brother and we want to find him too but stop doing this, we want to help".

Khulani kept quiet.

Amo: " Talk to me please".

Khulani: " Amogelang I know you mean well-".

Amo: " I did not trust you when you said you love and you just proved me right, if you really love me you will talk to me".

Khulani: " Amogelang I know you mean well and trust me when I said I love you, I didn't love at first but I have grown to love you, I love you so much but Nsika is the only person I know, I've known him all my life and there are things I can't talk about to anyone else but to him. I just need to find him, it kills him not knowing where he is. I just need my brother".

Amo could not argue with that, she knew the bond that they had. She did not respond to that, she stood up and left.

Kgosi: " Amo how is my son?".

Amo: " He won't talk to me, Nsika's disappearance is

messing with him, he is talking about him and I think if we don't find Nsika he will lose his mind".

Kgosi: " This is my fault".

He rushed to Mme Mothupi.

Khosi: " We need to talk".

Mme Mothupi: " I'm bathing Kgosi".

He pushed the door and forced himself inside.

Kgosi: " Where is Baruti?".

Mme Mothupi: " My son is a man not a coward like you, he will come".

Kgosi: " Baruti ruined my life, this time i wont spare him, my son is losing his mind because of him".

Mme Mothupi: " You deserve it don't you think?".

Kgosi went closer to her...he punched her face out of anger.

Mme Mothupi: " What do you think you are doing huh? I will have you arrested".

Kgosi: " Take your phone and come with me".

Kgosi grew up in the house, he knew every room as big as it was.

Kgosi: " Do you remember this room? This is where you used to lock me in so that noone can hear me cry when you punished me for Baruti's mistakes. This will be your room until you call your son to bring back my child".

Mme Mothupi: " You can't do this Kgosi, Your father-".

Kgosi: " Shut up!".

He locked her to the small basement, she cried and begged him not to do it but he locked her in.

.

.

Khulani knew there was something wrong with him but he believed that what was happening was going to lead him in finding his brother. The strange thing was that since he wore the Chief ancestral necklace he was seeing his grandfather, Kgosigale wounded and crying for help.

Khulani: " Kgosigale who did this you?".

He saw him losing his life. Khulani could not do anything. He saw Kgosigale opening his mouth.

Amo came to check up on Khulani, she found him helpless, he was sweating and shaking in bed. He was still speaking alone.

Amo did not disturb him, she watched.

Khulani: " Pops talk to me".

Kgosigale pointed out.

Kgosigale: " Be careful-".

Khulani: " No wake up!".

Khulani felt it, he felt that his grandfather was no more.

Amo: " Khulani who are you talking to?".

Khulani: " He can't die, no he can't-".

He stopped talking and closed his eyes, Amo panicked, she thought Khulani was dying, she called for help.

Kgosi: " What is it?".

Amo: " He was talking alone and then he stopped and- don't tell me he is dead, please don't".

Kgosi: " He is not, he looks drained, mix water with sugar and bring it here".

Kgosi: " Khulani look at me son, what is happening".

Khulani: " I saw him".

Kgosi: " You saw who?".

Khulani: " Pops, he is dead, he can't die, no he can't".

Kgosi: " How do you know? Khulani what is happening?".

Khulani: " I don't know what is happening, this- I think the ancestors are showing me something, I did not believe in them at first but now I do.. Grandfather is gone I saw him and I can feel it".

Kgosi: " No, maybe you are mistaken, father cannot die, I have to meet him, he has to know that I'm back home and why I left".

Mpho: " Sorry to disturb..The workers are back, they still don't find him".

Kgosi: " Tell them to search harder!!".

Mpho: " Kgosi there is a big storm coming, it's dark outside so it's not safe for anyone to be out there".

Kgosi: " And it's safe for my son to be out there all alone?".

Kgosi stood up and checked through the window, the weather was very bad. He looked at Khulani and shook his head.

Kgosi: " Mpho leave us".

He did, Kgosi touched Khulani's hand,

Kgosi: " This storm- father is gone".

Khulani: " We have to find Nsika".

Kgosi: " Baruti took my father and I will also take one thing that he is left with now, just rest we will find Nsikayomuzi".

Kgosi was happy to be home, he needed to find his son and then visit his father, he had so much to tell him but the dark storm was the sign that the Chief who was named after the village died and the ancestors were not happy.

He went to the basement.

Kgosi: " I gave Khulani the ancestral necklace".

Mme Mothupi: " How could you do that? That necklace belonged to the King, your father refused to wear it and changed all the rules, your father wanted to be the Chief he did not want to take the bigger title and he respected his ancestors by not wearing that necklace".

Kgosi: " I gave it to him, Khulani is my son, a true Mothupi he deserves that necklace for protection from your witch son".

Mme Mothupi: " You-".

Kgosi: " Shhh- father is dead, Khulani saw his death, the ancestors showed him".

Mme Mothupi: " Your father is alive, you cant believe that nuisance of a child".

Kgosi: " That nuisance of a child is my son".

He stood up and tied a rope on the ceiling planks.

Mme Mothupi: " What are you doing?".

He ignored her, he finished and looked at the woman who raised him, she was not perfect but she was the only mother he ever had. He wanted to stop but he thought about his family, he took a crowbar on the floor and hit her with it, he then tried to hang her, she was crying in pain. She was heavy but he managed to hang her, he watched as she shook and vibrated her body to death. He closed the basement door and walked out.

Mpho: " I jus-".

Kgosi: " Not now Mpho".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:37] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [28 Bonus]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

[18S]

.

.

Kgosi had never done anything like that before, he

was hurt and he regretted everything.

Mpho: " Kgosi-".

Kgosi: " Did you find my son?".

Mpho: " No but we will find him, we are just waiting for the thunderstorm to cool down".

Kgosi: " Find him".

He took a bottle of water and drank all of it.

.

.

.

Khulani: " Can you please help me here".

Amo helped him taking out the necklace.

Amo: " Didn't your father- I mean Uncle Kgosi tell you that as the chief you have to wear it?".

Khulani: " He did but it's making me sick, you wouldn't understand, I'm fine today".

Amo: " I can see, do you need anything?".

Khulani: " No, I just need a long bath and thanks for

asking".

Amo: " Cool I will Excuse you then".

They were officially dating but to Amo it did not feel like it, she felt unloved and being left out. She Excused herself. After bathing Khulani wanted to know what was going on with the search for Nsika but looking at the bad weather outside he knew that people were in their homes.

Khulani: " You look stressed".

Kgosi: " Thank you for the compliment, you look better".

Khulani: " Are you thinking of disappearing again?".

Kgosi: " Khulani-".

Khulani: " No I mean that's your tendency".

Kgosi: " Your mother- I did what I did to protect you, I was attacked and my car was burnt to ashes, I ignored the threats that I recieved, i had no choice but to find a safe place".

Khulani: " Kgosi my mother was disowned by her own family, we grew up in the two roomed house,

mother suffered a lot and you decided to run. What hurts me most is that you had everything but you allowed us to grow up in poverty".

Kgosi: " I am sorry, if I came back, they were going to hurt you and your mother".

Khulani: " They did hurt my mom and on top of that they hurt the man who welcomed us to this home with open arms, they hurt the people who meant the world to me, I am trying to get used to you but I don't know you. I am not asking a lot from you but just one thing, help me find Nsikayomuzi".

Kgosi: " I will do everything in my power to find him, Khulani I was a coward, I thought I was protecting you and everything that I built but I was wrong, I am asking you to forgive me, you don't have to accept me as your father but please forgive me".

Khulani: " You were wrong, we needed you, I am angry man, but deep down I am happy that you are here".

Kgosi: " I am happy to be here, please forgive me".

Khulani hesitated for a moment but he loosened up

and hugged him.

Kgosi: " We will find Nsika".

Khulani: " We will".

Khulani noticed that Amo was a bit distant which was a bit strange to him. She locked herself in her bedroom almost an entire day. Khulani went to knock at her room.

Khulani: " This rain is ruining this beautiful garden".

Amo: " I'm sure everything will go back to normal when the sun rises".

Khulani: " Do you miss your grandfather?".

Amo: " I miss him".

Khulani: " I just feel so guilty for robbing you your fun, you should be out there living your best life but you are here and-".

Amo: " Noone forced me to be here".

Khulani half smiled at her attitude, she was giving him attitude and he knew why? Amo wanted more of his attention. If Amo did not come at such a bad

time Khulani would have done everything he wanted to do to her, he was not going to resist her. Back in high school Khulani and Nsika were every girl's dream, they took that as an advantage to get any girl they wanted. He looked at Amo smiling a bit thinking "she doesn't know what I can do to her". And at that time he felt his body heating up..

Khulani stood up to lock the door.

Amo: " Why are you locking the door?".

Khulani: " I need some alone time with my wife".

Amo: " But you should ha-".

She looked nervous, Khulani knew that some girls acted stupid deliberately but with Amo she was raised by an old man and went to the all girls fancy school, she never had fun with boys but maybe with girls and Khulani wanted to take that as an advantage, he enjoyed seeing shifting her body and acting all shy. He looked at her straight in the eyes but she quickly looked away. Khulani still wanted to tease her, he enjoyed it.

Khulani: " Have you ever had sex?".

Amo: " Wh- what?".

That question shook her.

Khulani: " Have you ever had sex?".

Amo: " N- why would you ask me that?".

Khulani: " answer me yes or no".

Amo: " Khulani you are out of your mind".

He half laughed realizing how embarrassed she was by that question.

Khulani: " Okay since you have had sex before I will come back uhm- around eleven and we will have sex".

Amo: "No I have never- Are you out of your mind? Get out!".

He laughed and went out, he was not going to come back, he was just playing with her. In the morning it was still heavily raining and he did not find Amo in the kitchen as usual but he found the house keepers making breakfast.

Kgosi: " Good morning".

Khulani: " Have you seen Amo?".

Kgosi: " Maybe she's still asleep, you look fine, wait- where is the necklace?".

Khulani: " That necklace is meant for Nsika, it's driving me crazy".

He took a tray of breakfast and took it up at Amo's bedroom, the door was locked, Khulani shook his head and knocked.

Khulani: " Breakfast is served".

Amo: " Thank you".

He invited himself in.

Khulani: " Why was your door locked, don't you feel safe here".

He knew why Amo locked the door but he liked seeing her looking shy in front of him.

Amo: " Oh it was? I didn't think- I mean I never realized it was locked".

Khulani: " Cool, I have to go eat".

She nodded. Khulani joined his father on the table.

Khulani: " Where is your mother?".

Kgosi: " I don't know".

They finished eating.

Kgosi: " I need to make a call".

Amo came downstairs holding a tray.

Khulani: " You look good in that dress".

Amo: " Like really Khulani?".

Khulani: " Yes like really Sthandwa Sam".

She blushed, he saw Kgosi in the corner of the room looking at them and shaking his head laughing.

Khulani just enjoyed playing with Amo. After eating he went for a bath, after bathing he wrapped a towel around his waist and walked to Amo's bedroom but she was not there, his plan of tricking her failed.

.

.

Khulani was tired of all this, he knew it was not going to be easy getting Amo but he also knew that she

also wanted what he wanted. The boring part about all this was that Amo was the virgin, back at school he hated sleeping with a virgin but this time it was different, Amo was not just any girl, she was his wife, well that still sounded weird.

He felt it that he needed her, just the thought of her made his body cringe.

He waited until late at night to go to her room.

Amo: " What are you doing here?".

He pushed the door to get in and closed it.

Khulani: " I came to see you".

He moved closer to her but she moved back, he grabbed her waist and looked at her straight in the eyes, she blushed. He touched her lips with his, they were warm and she was breathing heavily. He bit her lower lip and twirled his tongue inside her mouth, their lips both moved perfectly like a slow romantic rnb song on a Sunday afternoon. She wanted to stop and take her breath but Khulani hardened the kiss, he kissed her passionately. He wanted this for a very long time.

Amo: " Khulani I think you have to go".

He peaked her up and placed her on her bed, he slowly got on top not breaking the eye contact. She was stiff but Khulani got in between her legs.

He bent over and started twisting her lips together with his, her lips tasted good, he wanted her so bad.

Khulani moved his lips to her neck, she jumped a bit and Khulani found her weakest point, her neck!. He sucked on it as she moaned uncontrollably, she tried to push him but Khulani's hand grabbed her pajama top and pulled it up. Her breasts were out, they were beautiful.

Khulani: " Fuck".

He kissed the breasts paying attention to the both of them.

He grabbed her pajama bottoms but she held his hands to stop him.

Khulani: " Are you alright?".

Amo: " Please not today".

Khulani: " This is the perfect time baby, I won't stop".

Amo felt the pleasure of his touch, after undressing her, her body was exposed. Khulani realized that he thought he knew beautiful girls, but Amo was beautiful inside and out.

Khulani: " You have an amazing body".

Those words boosted her confidence, he undressed. He opened her legs wide and went in with his head, he played with his tongue around the clit.. Amo moaned trying to push his head. He went up to kiss her lips once more. He distracted her with a deep kiss and rubbing her breasts with his left hand. Finally he invited himself in, Amo jumped.

Amo: " No Khulani stop it hurts, it hurts".

He ignored her, it's been long since he had sex and besides, he longed for her for a couple of days there was no way he was going to stop now. He went in deeper, Amo grabbed him with her nails, he started moving slowly.

Amo: " Khulani- oh please- it hurts".

Khulani was feeling the pleasure, he moved fast, pounding very fast, until he released. Trying to catch

his breath he looked at her and asked:

Khulani: " Are you alright?".

She nodded.

It's been long since he had sex that's why he came fast and he believed that Amo did not feel any pleasure with all the pain she was feeling. He kissed her once more, he went on top of her and slides in, he was pounding very slow getting all the pleasure Amo could not stop moaning, no woman understands how their moan boosts a man's confidence. He moved faster and noise got louder but he did not care, he twisted her legs and still went in very hard for a couple of more minutes until he released.

Khulani: " Oh shit, Are you alright?".

Amo: " Yeah, why didn't you get a condom?".

Khulani: " It's not like I was sleeping with a girlfriend, you are the wife remember?".

Amo: " But still, I-".

Khulani: " I always used a condom where I had to but

not with you and forget about it".

Amo: " What if I get pregnant?".

Khulani: " Pregnant? Use pills or an injection, look I told myself that I will hit it raw with you so just get used to it".

Amo: " Do you know that-".

He stopped her with a kiss.

Khulani: " Good night".

Amo: " Whatever man".

Khulani: " I love you too".

Amo: " Did you see the weather outside, I won't go to the shop and-".

Khulani: " Amogelang please not now".

Amo: " If not now then when? I read that-".

Khulani: " Stop reading too much and Instead of shouting at me you should be sleeping and get some rest, we have a long night ahead".

Amo: " You are -".

Khulani: " Some couples are peacefully sleeping but instead of getting a peaceful my baby is busy shouting at me".

Amo: " You are unbelievable-".

Khulani: " I know baby now sleep".

Khulani was not taking her serious.

.
. .

Khulani was not in bed when she woke up, she felt different, Amo stood up and looked at herself in the mirror, she smiled a bit and went for a bath.

.

Kgosi: " This rain will not stop now it's heavy".

Khulani: " It's just too much".

Kgosi: " I made a few calls and sent out people to go look for father, if the weather is like this, the ancestors are not happy".

Khulani: " I feel like we are stuck here with no way forward, this weather should stop now".

Kgosi: " It should".

Khulani went to check on Amo, he did not knock.

Amo: " Khulani get out!".

She was in the middle getting dressed.

Khulani: " Why? Oh wait- are you afraid of getting dressed in front of me?".

He laughed.

Amo: " It's not funny".

Khulani: " You are funny okay I will close my eyes but first let me remove this thing on your head".

He came closer and removed whatever it was in her hair. He slowly put peck of kisses on her neck.

Amo: " I ne-".

His lips were on hers, she felt her blood heating up, she could not resist his touch. They found each other in bed again naked and sweating.

Khulani: " You should get used to this, if I was you I was not going to get dressed".

He saw a flush of confusion and shyness in her face, he was joking but a bit.

Amo: " You are not funny".

He laughed.

Amo: " You will make me breakfast".

Khulani: " I will?".

Amo: " Yes you will I'm hungry".

Khulani: " Then ask me".

Amo: " Excuse you?".

Khulani: " Ask your husband to make you breakfast".

Amo did not have that confidence or to tell him first that she loves him.

Amo: " luhm- I'm hungry".

Khulani shook his head and grabbed her thighs.

Amo: " Khulani stop it I'm really hungry".

He ignored and kissed her lips then to her neck.

Khulani: " You should start using words like love, baby, babe more often it's nice".

Amo: " Oh I'm sorry- I just- I am just getting used to be like this with you".

Khulani: " What do you mean?".

Amo: " I didn't not trust you when you said you love me".

Khulani: " Why?".

Amo: " Because you still treated me like- a friend".

Khulani: " And now you trust me?".

Amo: " Yes we had sex".

Khulani: " You trust that I love you because I had sex with you? Amogelang I had sex with girls and that did not mean I love them, sex means nothing".

Amo: " So I was right, you don't love me? You just wanted to sleep with me?".

Khulani: " I wanted to sleep with you and I still do but the only difference between us and other people is that we did not have sex, we made love, I love you

okay so please put your insecurities aside and trust me. Now ask me to make you breakfast".

Amo: " Baby I'm hungry".

Khulani: " Breakfast is coming right up".

He kissed her forehead.

Khulani: " You can do many things but never doubt my love for you, I never say something I don't mean".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:37] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers [29]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

They stayed on the low for a couple of days waiting for the rain to stop but there was no difference, the

rain wasn't stopping. It felt like forever waiting like this for the rain to stop.

Kgosi: " It's not raining in Johannesburg and noone is helping, I will go look for father".

Khulani: " I am coming with you".

Kgosi: " And Amo?".

Khulani: " I won't leave her here".

Kgosi: " Good get ready".

Khulani rushed to tell Amo to pack up her bags, they booked a hotel in Johannesburg.

Khulani: " In the morning I will go check the company".

Amo: " My grandfather has it all handled, I think you should focus on finding your grandfather".

Kgosi: " She is right, tomorrow we are going to Baruti's house".

Khulani: " That's my house and the guards will not let you in".

Kgosi: " That is why I called the police first, they will go with us".

Khulani: " Okay that's a great idea".

Amo: " Is it okay if I go home, I mean I want to see my grandfather?".

Kgosi: " Well you can go unless Khulani has a problem with it".

Khulani: " No do you want me to come with?".

Amo: " No, you have a lot going on already".

Khulani: " Okay".

She requested transport and Khulani walked her outside.

Amo: " I hope you find at least your grandfather tomorrow".

Khulani: " We will find him just call me when you get there okay".

Amo: " Okay I love you".

Khulani: " I love you bye, say hi to Moroka".

Amo laughed.

She did not want to leave Khulani but she missed her grandfather, an uber dropped her off at her grandfather's house.

Amo: "Daddy?"

Mr Moroka: "What a surprise? Why didn't you tell me that you coming?"

Amo: "I wanted to surprise you, how was your trip?"

Mr Moroka: "It was a success, how is your new family?"

Amo: "Good".

Mr Moroka: "Are you hungry?"

Amo: "I'm still fine, we are just worried about the disappearance of Nsika and Mr Mothupi it's worrying us".

Mr Moroka: "That family is going through a lot, are you sure that you are fine?"

Amo: "I am fine, Khulani is treating me well. Tomorrow I will go with you to the company".

Mr Moroka: " M&M is fine, look there are papers that I need you to sign".

They caught up, for once in a long time everything felt normal for once, she was at peace.

Amo: " Can we do it tomorrow?".

Mr Moroka: " I have to submit them first thing in the morning".

Amo: " But if I didn't come?".

Mr Moroka: " I didn't think of that but since you are here just sign".

Her grandfather fetched the papers.

Mr Moroka: " Just sign here and there".

Amo: " What are these papers for?".

Her attention was on the heading. " M&M Gold transfer forms".

Amo: " What are you transferring?".

Mr Moroka: " Those are Jewellery forms, we have came up with the new shipment-".

Amo: " But Daddy these papers are supposed to be signed by your partners, Khulani has to sign these papers, he owns fifty percent of M&M Gold".

Mr Moroka: " We also own the other part of it".

Amo: " But the majority shares are still with the Mothupi's, I cant sign these papers".

Mr Moroka: " I gave you 7% of my shares so you have the right to sign these papers".

Amo: " Set up the meeting with Khulani and then we will sign".

Mr Moroka: " This has nothing to do with the Mothupi's, Amogelang, I am doing this for us, for your future, the Mothupi family is falling apart, look at what is happening".

Amo: " What are you insinuating exactly?".

Mr Moroka: " I was going to call you tonight and tell you to take the first flight back home, we are leaving in two days".

Amo: " Where are we going?".

Mr Moroka: " Overseas, our family is overseas we

have nothing here".

Amo: " But-".

Mr Moroka: " That is why you need to sign these papers".

Amo: " I can't leave, i have a new life now, I have-".

Mr Moroka: " that family has problems, everyone is disappearing in that family, are you sure that you won't be next? Amogelang, I am doing this for you, please sign these papers and we will move".

Amo: " I need time to think about this, I'm going to bed".

She did not expect that at all, she expected a warm welcome not some life changing choices, she did not see herself leaving the country or leaving Khulani. She called him.

Khulani: " Amogelang".

Amo: " Hey, are you guys alright?".

Khulani: " Yes baby we are, how are you? When are you coming back? I miss you".

Amo: " Come on it hasn't been even two hours since I left the hotel".

Khulani: " Well it feels like forever to me".

Amo: " I miss you more but I'm coming back tomorrow".

Khulani: " Okay but in the morning we are going to the police then to the house".

Amo: " Don't worry I will be there when you go to the police station, I have to sleep now good night, I love you".

Khulani: " Okay good night, I love you back".

Amo was still worried about what her grandfather said but she also did not think it was something serious.

.

.

.

.

Amo: " Good morning".

Khulani: " Don't open the curtains, what time is it now?".

Amo: " Its six fifteen".

Khulani: " Geez girl did you even sleep?".

She laughed, Amo woke up very early and rushed to the hotel before her grandfather woke up, she wanted to avoid him.

Amo: " I wanted to be here when you leave".

Khulani: " Thank you but we will see the police at half eight that's what we agreed on, come sit here".

She took off her shoes and got inside the blankets.

Amo: " Khulani if maybe you had to move to another country, will you? And leave me behind?".

Khulani: " You will definitely come with me, I have been through alot and there's never a single day I heard you complain or threaten to leave me".

Amo: " You have changed do you know that?".

Khulani: " I have?".

Amo: " You are not the same guy I saw when we first

met".

Khulani: " A lot has changed me, come here".

He kissed her, once he touched her he never wanted to let her go, Amo melted in his arms, they made love. Khulani got up to take a shower.

Khulani: " I will get my credit cards today".

Amo: " That's a good thing but I thought you enjoyed using mine".

Khulani: " Just a little".

After dressing up he bent over to kiss her.

Khulani: " I will see you when we get back, how's your grandfather I forgot to ask".

Amo: " He is good".

Khulani: " Okay I will see you later".

He left with Kgosi to the police station.

Khulani: " I am so nervous".

Kgosi: " We will find father".

They got to the police station, the police also had the

search warrant. They went to the house.

Khulani: " While you search the house I need to get my credit cards".

Police officer: " No you will take them when we are done searching, just sit here, anything we find we will tell you".

They nodded.

Khulani: " I don't want to lie I miss this place".

Kgosi: " It's a beautiful house, I wonder where is Baruti".

Khulani: " If I see him I swear-".

Police officer: " We found something".

Kgosi: " What did you find?".

Police officer: " I just need you-".

Khulani rushed upstairs where the police officers were.

Khulani: " Is that Pops?".

Kgosi just stood there with hands on his head, he did

not move, for a moment his mind stopped working. Khulani asked that question and kept quiet. The smell in the room was just too much to handle, Kgosigale's body stayed there for too long.

Police officer: " They recognize him, take them to the lounge".

They were taken to the lounge, the police officer came.

Police officer: " Where is the owner of this house?".

Khulani: " I am".

Police officer: " You will have to come with me to the police station".

Khulani: " I haven't been in this house for a long time, Baruti is staying here, we don't know where he is".

Police officer: " But I still need you to come with me, I need your statement".

Kgosi: " Leave my son and find a person who killed my father".

Police officer: " We cannot go against the law, he needs to come with me".

Khulani: " But I need to get my credit cards".

Police officer: " You are not allowed to touch anything here, this house is a crime scene now, let's go to the car".

Khulani was taken to the police station and held in an interrogation room, this was just ridiculous to him, the police officer handling the case came.

Police officer: " How are you related to the deceased?".

Khulani: " He is my grandfather, he disappeared okay, he was hospitalized before he disappeared and when I went to visit him at the hospital, I was told that Baruti signed his discharged papers".

Police officer: " But do you know that you are also a suspect here?".

Khulani: " Are you kidding me? The person who killed him is out there probably committing another crime, you are just useless! I need justice for pops".

The police officer was called outside, he came back after a few minutes.

Police officer: " You are free to go".

Khulani: " You are just useless".

He clicked his tongue and went out, his father was waiting for him.

Kgosi: " They didn't hurt you?".

Khulani: " No, if pops is dead well I have lost hope, I don't think Nsika is alive".

Kgosi: " We will find him, the officer just said they have called the police station back in the village to watch out for Baruti".

Khulani nodded.

They went back to the hotel. Amo just saw the look on their face that it wasn't good news.

Amo: " You found him?".

Khulani: " We couldn't even recognize his face, he stayed in that room for too long".

He tried to be strong but it was just too much.

Amo: " I'm- i".

She was lost for words.

Khulani: " Can you please spend the night at your grandfather's house, I am not pushing you away I am just- I h-".

Amo: " No I understand, I will come back first thing in the morning".

He hugged her tightly.

Amo understood how he was feeling, she was also hurt but she also needed to give them space to grieve. She went to her house, her grandfather was there.

Amo: " Daddy, Mr Mothupi didn't make it".

Mr Moroka: " Kgosigale?".

She nodded, she cried.

Amo: " He was a very kind man and he welcomed me with open arms, he doesn't deserve to die".

Mr Moroka: " I am sorry, he was a very good man. Amogelang this is too much for you my child, if you don't want to leave the country I understand but can we at least go on holiday, I need it".

Amo: " Daddy i can't, Khulani needs me, he just lost his grandfather and his brother is missing".

Mr Moroka: " If he loves you he will understand, I have already booked us everything at least you will come back before the funeral".

Amo: " No! I can't go".

Mr Moroka: " I will talk to Khulani, the truth is my child, I have just found out that I'm sick I didn't want to tell you but the operation is scheduled for next week, I need you to be by my side".

Amo: " You first said we moving to overseas but changed your statement to going on holiday and now you are sick?."

Mr Moroka: " It's lung cancer but the doctors assured me that after the operation I will be fine".

Amo: " But- if I did not come here when were you going to tell me?".

Mr Moroka: " I was going to tell you, it's just that everything happened so fast and I am also scared and confused".

Amo: " I will call Khulani I'm sure he will understand".

Mr Moroka: " Don't worry I will talk to him, you will hurt him now, he is still shocked about his grandfather".

Amo: " You are right but I will come back before the funeral".

Mr Moroka: " No problem my child".

.

.

.

In the middle of the night Khulani received a call from the hotel reception, he was told that he was needed at the reception.

He did not feel safe at all and called his father to accompany him.

Kgosi: " Did they tell you why they need you at the reception?".

Khulani: " They did not and I also forgot to ask".

They walked to the reception.

Receptionist: " Mr Zondo right?".

He nodded.

Kgosi: " What do you want with him?".

Receptionist: " That gentleman over there has been here since around seven, he didn't want to leave unless we call you, he says you are his boss but I told him-".

Khulani: " It's fine I know him".

It was Ryan, his personal assistant.

Khulani: " Ryan? What are you doing here? Who told you that I'm here?".

Ryan: " Can we please talk somewhere more private, it's Urgent".

They led him to the hotel rooms.

Ryan: " I have been looking for you and when I heard that you are I wanted to see you so bad, I heard Mr Moroka talking on the phone".

Khulani: " Oh, this is my personal assistant and this is Kgosi, my father".

They sat down.

Khulani: " Couldn't it wait until morning, it's midnight Ryan".

Ryan: " No it can't, since you were gone Mr Moroka has been running the company well as the person I mean your person assistant and I was assisting Mr Mothupi before you...I know everything about the company even things I shouldn't know, well I saw something papers, but since the papers had your signature I thought you knew about everything".

Khulani: " What is going on?".

Ryan: " You signed your shares and all the money to Mr Moroka".

Khulani: " No I did not".

Ryan: " I know that now, Mr Moroka is selling the company and i think he has found the buyer, i thought you knew about it until I heard him talking on the phone about it, he is leaving the country with all your assets and I think he is working with someone because i heard him say he will transfer his share when he is overseas".

Kgosi: " Damn Moroka! How can he do that to us?".

Khulani: " Ryan what else did you hear? He can't take
- he has to be stopped".

Ryan: " I made copies of his papers and also
compared the signatures, he forged your signature
but when you look at these papers pretty closely
these signatures are not the same".

Kgosi: " Let me see".

Ryan: " These papers will help you".

Kgosi: " He sold the company, and everyone's shares,
this is pure crime, this is fraud".

Khulani: " Amogelang, does she know about this
Ryan?".

Ryan: " Amogelang? His daughter".

Khulani: " Yes granddaughter".

Ryan: " I don't know".

Khulani: " I have to call her".

Kgosi: " She is with him now, don't call her, let's go to
the police now, he should not leave the airport".

Noone spoke they followed each other outside.

Ryan offered to drive them with his car, they reported the fraud case and told the police that the criminal was leaving the country in a few hours, their case was taken serious because M&M Gold was a very big known company. They slept at the police station since they wanted to make sure that the police do their job, this was the big fraud case that the police station has ever had, covering Kgosigale's death and busting the fraud case was going to give the police station a good reputation and publicity. The police station made sure that the media was there even though Khulani and his father did not want that. In the very early hours of the morning they were at the airport.

Kgosi: " There he comes with Amo".

Khulani: " There must be a mistake, Amogelang will never do something like this to me".

Kgosi did not want to comment on that. The police officers wore private clothes.

The detective made sure that Mr Moroka was

busted.

Detective: " Mr Moroka you are under arrest for forging Mr Zondo's signature, Mr Thabela's signature, Mrs Bernadine's signature, Mr Mothupi's signature should I go on? You are under arrest for forging the shareholders of M&M Golds signatures and for selling the company that does not belong to you, this is a very big fraud case. You have a right to remain silent, Everything you do or say will be used against you in the court of law. It is within your right to call your attorney, if you don't have one, the state will provide you one".

Mr Moroka: " Don't touch me! I did not do anything!".

Amo: " Maybe there's a mistake, he didn't do anything".

Detective: " Take him!".

Khulani: " Amogelang, you knew about this? And you were leaving with him?".

Amo: " What you are doing is wrong, Khulani you know that he is not capable of doing that, he will never do something like this".

Khulani: " You were leaving? That means you knew, I trusted you- Amogelang I can-".

Detective: " Do you need a ride home?".

Kgosi: " No, I want to face that man who robbed my family".

Detective: " That is against the law, he is under the police custody now-".

Kgosi: " Please I am begging you".

Amo felt helpless and confused, the police agreed to take them to the police station.

Kgosi was angry, him and Khulani went to the cells where Mr Moroka was taken to.

Kgosi: " Why did you do what".

Mr Moroka: " You woke up from the dead?".

Khulani was hurt and mostly thinking about Amogelang, he trusted her, he was very disappointed. He just kept quiet.

Kgosi: " Are you working for someone?".

Mr Moroka: " Baruti mentioned that something like

this might happen-".

Khulani: " You are working for Baruti, all along this was part of your plan? Getting me married to your granddaughter so we can earn your trust, you and Amogelang played us! You are working for Baruti...I should have known!".

Mr Moroka: " I'm working for myself, Baruti gave me this plan but he wanted the company and I wanted fortune, Drop all the charges".

Kgosi: " You are out of your mind, you will rot here in jail".

Mr Moroka: " If you want to see the mother of your children again, drop the charges and let me leave this country in peace".

Khulani: " You have mom? Where is she?".

Mr Moroka: " Drop the charges".

Kgosi: " I will kill you!".

He punched him, the police came to stop him.

Police officer: " Leave the room sir".

Kgosi: " I will kill him!".

Khulani was shuttered as they left he saw Amogelang at the police station but he did not even look at her.

Khulani: " Thank you Ryan".

Ryan: " Is everything alright?".

Kgosi: " He planned all this with Baruti but he betrayed him by selling the company and trying to run with all the money".

Ryan: " Oh dear Lord, I am sorry".

Kgosi: " Thank you for everything".

Ryan: " I have to go home I need my beauty sleep but if you need anything just let me know".

Khulani: " I'm sure all the workers will read about this on the news, leave your numbers Ryan".

Ryan: " Sure".

He wrote his numbers down and left.

Kgosi: " I am sorry son, I am sorry about all this".

Khulani: " It's not your fault".

Khulani was hurt beyond words...

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:37] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers Epilogue
[Part 1]

.

.

Read Insert 29 FIRST

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Kgosi: " I really don't know what we should do with the crises here and my fathers death, he needs to be laid to rest".

Khulani: " Can we stop a bit with the burial, maybe we can have him transferred to the mortuary near the village while we fix this, Pops needs a state

dignified funeral".

Kgosi: " And Nsika needs to be there for his funeral".

Khulani: " Yes he does".

Kgosi: " I will make a deal with Moroka".

Khulani: " You are giving him everything?".

Kgosi: " I worked hard for this company, I did it for you and your brother, I won't let anyone rob you your inheritance".

Khulani kept quiet.

Kgosi: " I just need you to trust me".

Khulani: " I trust you".

He nodded.

Kgosi: " I have to go please stay here, just be safe".

Khulani: " It's safe here".

Kgosi was worried about him, he went to the police station.

Detective: " Mr Mothupi, are you alright?".

Kgosi: " When will I get my fathers body?".

Detective: " We still need to keep his body, we are busy with the postmortem examination but when everything is done I will call you".

Kgosi: " Okay, Detective I need to see Mr Moroka".

Detective: " No, no you can't and specially after what you did yesterday".

Kgosi: " I will not do anything, please detective".

Detective: " This is our work, you should let us handle it".

Kgosi: " Please, I am desperate here".

He looked at him.

Detective: " Fine but don't pull any stunts otherwise I will lock you up myself".

Kgosi: " I won't".

He led him to the cells, Kgosi waited for Moroka. He came and sat down.

Mr Moroka: " Tell me we have a deal".

Kgosi: " Moroka I grew up in front of you, I know you, you are not even capable of doing this".

Mr Moroka: " Mothupi do we have a deal or not?".

Kgosi: " Yes, you have the mother of my kids, I hadn't seen her in nineteen years, I care alot, my boys need her?".

Mr Moroka: " Take the deal then".

Kgosi: " No, but here's the thing, I know where your daughter and her husband are, your granddaughter is stranded on the streets as we speak, you are here and you lost everything ...all the assets that you have is taken by the hawks so what is it that you have against me?".

Mr Moroka: " If you dare touch my family".

Kgosi: " I will touch your family, firstly I will start with your granddaughter, where is Nomalanga?".

Mr Moroka: " If I tell you how will I know that you won't touch my family".

Kgosi: " I just want what's mine that's all".

Mr Moroka: " She's at my house".

Kgosi: " Your house?".

Mr Moroka: " In my bedroom there's a closet, go inside that closet, straight where my shirts are hanged there's a door behind those shirts".

Kgosi: " If I don't find her, your granddaughter will die".

Mr Moroka: " I was brainwashed by Baruti, but when I saw how much the company is worth I decided to sell it, please don't touch my granddaughter, she has nothing to do with this, I lied to her, she didn't want to leave... I told her that I was sick and I needed to go for an operation".

Kgosi stood up and left, he called Khulani.

Khulani: " Hello".

Kgosi: " Do you know Moroka's address?".

Khulani: " Yeah but I'm not sure about the house number but I will send it to you now".

Kgosi: " Okay".

He hanged up, he was still traveling with the hotel car that he hired.

He went to the estates he wasn't sure which house

was it between the numbers that Khulani sent to him. He stopped outside the house when he saw police coming out with boxes, that means they were still not done with the investigation.

After they have left, he went in. He found Amo with an unknown woman (a house helper)

Amo: " Uncle Kgo-".

Kgosi: " Show me your grandfather's bedroom".

The helper: " Who are you to ju-".

Amo: " No it's fine I will show him".

She led him to his bedroom, Amo watched as he looked inside the closet. She did not question him. Kgosi found the door handle, He opened it and the light was on, it was a small dusty room with lights and a single bed, there were plates and Tupperwares on the floor. He saw her, she looked at him tears just rolled down their faces, Nomalanga was weak, very weak she couldn't even talk and she was very thin.

Amo: " How- Oh my God, MaKhumalo! Call for help, call the ambulance!".

Kgosi picked her up.

Amo: " Should I bring water?".

Kgosi ignore her, he could not believe how evil people can be, just for money and to be rich, they kidnapped her?

An ambulance was very fast and it came accompanied by the police, this was the most controversial story.

She was taken to an emergency room. Amo did not stay behind, she knew they hated her but she sympathized with them and was hurt a lot.

A nurse came to inform them.

Nurse: " She is just dehydrated but she will be fine".

Kgosi: " Thank you".

He took his phone and called Khulani.

Kgosi: " Son please hurry to the hospital, uhm- Midrand netcare hospital".

Khulani: " Are you alright?".

Kgosi: " Please hurry".

Amo: " Uncle Kgosi I mean Mr Mothupi I know that you hate me but I had no idea what was going on, Daddy told me that we had to leave because he has an urgent lung cancer operation, he said he will call Khulani and i will be back before the funeral please believe me, I will never betray Khulani or your family, I love him".

Kgosi did not say anything, he was overwhelmed with emotions. It did not take time for Khulani to arrive.

Khulani: " What happened?".

Kgosi: " Let's wait".

Khulani: " What is she doing here? Haven't you and grandfather done too much damage?".

Amo: " Khulani-".

Khulani: " Don't ever say my name".

Amo was hurt, she cried and slowly walk out. Kgosi led Khulani to the ward room.

He opened the door, Khulani looked at his mother and then back to his father. He ran and hugged her

tightly.

Kgosi: " Not so tight, she is not well".

Khulani: " Ma, I knew it, I did not believe it when they said you are dead, how did you find her?".

Kgosi: " I'm just happy that she is alive, the nurse said she is alright but just dehydrated that means we will take her with us soon".

Khulani: " I am sorry Ma, this happened because of us, if we did not come here non of this would have happened".

Noma: " It happened because God allowed it to happen, don't blame yourself, where is Nsikayomuzi?".

Kgosi: " You will see him soon just focus on getting better".

.

.

.

.

Three days later they were back at the hotel with Nomalanga.

Khulani: " The police are keeping the assets until the case is over well they still have pops body, they are busy running tests".

They told Nomalanga everything, she was worried about Nsika and she could not believe that her boys went through all that.

Noma: " Baruti is evil, he is the one who took me".

Kgosi: " He will pay for all this, we have to go to the village and wait for fathers body and in the mean time we have to continue looking for Nsika".

Noma: " I hope my son is safe, I wonder if they do give him food-".

Khulani: " Mom we will find him".

Noma: " You are taller Khulani and bolder, you have grown come here".

She hugged him.

Khulani: " I have to go to my room".

She nodded with tears in her eyes, Khulani left the room.

Kgosi: " I will book another room, just rest and don't stress too much".

Noma: " I am not the young girl that you impregnated anymore, I am a mother of two grown beautiful boys do not tell me what to do".

Kgosi: " Noma I-".

Noma: " I do not want to hear a single word coming out of that mouth of yours, get out!".

He lifted up his hands in surrender and left the room.

.

.

Khulani heard a knock and responded to it.

Khulani: " Get out before I call security".

Amo: " I came to get my clothes".

He kept quiet, Amo walked in.

She opened the hotel wardrobe and started packing.

Amo: " You hate me and I don't blame you, if I was in your shoes I would have also reacted the same way-".

Khulani: " Pack your clothes and get out!".

Amo: " I didn't know about all this, he said he has lung cancer and he has a surgery in a week, I didn't know what he was up to, I said I will tell you but he insisted and said he will call you because you under alot of stress, all the signs were there but I didn't pick up a single thing, I will never betray you Khulani, I love you".

Khulani: " You have overstayed your welcome".

Amo: " I have signed the divorce papers, here".

She left, Kgosi was at the door.

Kgosi: " She was here for her clothes?".

Khulani: " She has the nerves of coming here".

Kgosi: " I believe her".

Khulani: " What?".

Kgosi: " If she was working with Moroka do you think she was gonna go through what she went through

with you, this young girl risked her life to see you safe".

Khulani: " All criminals are smart".

Kgosi: " She is just like us, she is also a victim".

Khulani: " But still we can't trust her".

Kgosi: " This is not about us, it's about you, I believe her. It's about you".

Those words left him even more confused, putting two and two together he believed that Amo knew about her grandfather's crimes. He did not sleep thinking about everything, in the morning he woke up and went at her house, the house was covered in yellow tapes, there was no one inside, it was a crime scene just like his house.

He started getting worried but for what he didn't know, he went back to the hotel. The Detective handling the Mothupi cases was there taking Nomalanga's statement.

Khulani: " Oh I'm sorry I didn't know you busy".

Detective: " No I'm done".

Khulani: " Okay Mom are you fine?".

Nomalanga: " I'm fine".

Khulani: " Detective are you done taking her statement because we want to go back home".

Detective: " For now everything is done but if we need anything we will call you Oh and about the court case. But I doubt that we will go on trial since there are so many charges with concrete evidence, he will be sentenced soon".

Kgosi: " That is good news".

Detective: " Son you are married to his granddaughter right?".

He nodded.

Detective: " She came last night, she wanted us to arrest her".

Khulani: " For what?".

Detective: " She blames herself for not knowing about Moroka's crimes and since the bank accounts are frozen and the house is under further investigation I'm sure she is stressed, I have to leave

now".

Kgosi: " We will talk".

Noma: " Khulani-".

Khulani: " Mom please not now".

Kgosi: " Her grandfather told me that she didn't want to leave but he forced her, that girl doesn't know anything about-".

Khulani did not even let him finish, he left, he hired the car again and went out looking for her. Even if she betrayed him he did not care, he was willing to forgive her because he loved her.

He didn't know where to look for her, he thought about the police station, he went there and saw her with her bags sitting alone across the streets. He blamed himself for that. He came and sat down next to her. She was crying.

Amo: " What are you doing here?".

Khulani: " Let's go to the hotel, later today we are going back home".

Amo: " My grandfather stole from you, I can't-".

Khulani: " He stole from us, remember I told you that what's mine is yours, I am sorry, I was angry".

Amo: " No Khulani, how am I going to look at your family after what my daddy did? Just go without me".

Khulani: " I believe you now please come with me".

Amo: " No".

Khulani: " So not only did Moroka steal from me, he also told my wife not to respect me".

Amo: " What?".

Khulani: " Baby I am sorry for not believing you, please my love lets go home".

Amo: " Khulani I-".

Khulani: " Yes my love".

She was speechless.

Khulani: " I am sorry, we will talk when we get home".

He took the bags to the car and Amo had no choice but to follow him. They arrived at the hotel just right in time.

Khulani: " We will go in a separate car".

Amo: " You said will talk when we get home".

Khulani: " Yes baby home not in the hotel, let me take my bags".

He took his bags and Amo stood in the hotel room with her arms folded.

Amo: " I am not leaving".

Khulani: " I would also love to stay and the way I'm horny right now seeing my wife looking so beautiful in front of me makes me-".

Amo: " You are are pervert".

He laughed, well his plan worked, he loved her.

.

.

.

In a few hours they were at the village but it was late, Khulani bought food on their way home for him and Amo.

They arrived and they were tired, Amo went to the bedroom to freshen up and Khulani followed her.

Amo: " Khulani I think it's best if you go to your room".

Khulani: " This is also my room".

He said undressing in front of her and getting in the shower, he came out and ate.

Amo: " Are you sure that you are not angry at me for what my grandfather did?".

Khulani: " I was but I realized that I'm just punishing myself for getting angry at you, you still love me?".

She blushed.

Amo: " I still love you".

Khulani: " Okay let's sleep".

Amo: " But don't touch me".

Khulani: " I won't promise you that".

.

.

.

In the morning Khulani formally introduced Amo to his mother at the breakfast table.

Nomalanga: " You are beautiful Amo".

Amo: " Thank you".

Nomalanga: " At least now I have a daughter, I am tired of having only boys around".

There was still tension between Khulani's parents and he noticed but he did not want to get involved.

A guard came in with a visitor.

Khulani choked on his breakfast when he saw who it was.

Kgosi: " Mapule?".

Mapule: " Oh Goodness Kgosi you are alive?".

She hugged him, she was just overreacting, Khulani thought.

Kgosi: " What brings you here?".

Mapule: " I wanted to come for a very long time but I

was embarrassed to come, when I read in the papers the tragedy that happened to dad, I thought it was wrong for my son not to come at his grandfather's funeral".

Kgosi: " Oh but I thought Junior died".

Mapule: " Yes he died but we have a new Junior now, he is four months, I left him in the car because I wanted to talk to you Khulani first".

Khulani: " Talk to me about what?".

Mapule: " About our son".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of love

[3/8, 14:38] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers Epilogue

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

There was silence for a moment.

Noma: " A son?".

She asked looking at Khulani.

Khulani: " Mapule did Baruti sent you to do this?".

Mapule: " Why would he? My son is here for the funeral and I wanted him to meet his father, why would i lie about this?".

Khulani: " You and your husband are capable of doing anything".

Noma: " I would like to see him".

Khulani: " Mom are falling for her tricks? Baruti lost everything and now he sent her to milk money from us".

Kgosi: " Were you two dating?".

Khulani looked down, he did not know what to say.

Khulani: " No, it's something that happened before I found out she is married, I met her when I first came to Johannesburg".

Noma: " Please bring the child".

Mapule went out, Khulani was unsettled, he was furious.

Khulani: " This woman is working with Baruti".

They ignored him, Mapule came back holding a beautiful baby boy.

Noma: " Bring him here".

Mapule: " Here you go".

She said smiling at the baby, Noma looked at Kgosi.

Noma: " How old is he?".

Mapule: " Four months, look I don't want any fights or your money, I just wanted to do the right thing".

Khulani: " Your tricks are making me sick, where were you all this time? Maybe this is not even your child".

Mapule: " Khulani remember that I told you that you are my son's age Junior, why would I trick you, when I left here I was already pregnant but I decided to keep it a secret because you are a child! What we did

was wrong".

Noma: " This child looks like Kgosi and Khulani".

Khulani looked exactly like his father Kgosi. Khulani could not believe it.

Khulani: " That is not my child!".

Noma: " Lower your voice you will wake him".

Kgosi: " The only solution is do a DNA test".

Khulani: " I'm not doing that shit, you make me sick, call me when you are all done acting stupid".

Noma: " Khulani sit down".

Khulani: " But Ma I-".

Noma: " Sit down before I slap you".

He did as he was told.

Noma: " This child looks like you, look at him!".

Khulani: " I won't listen to this!".

He stepped out of the room, he did not even look at the child. Mapule followed him.

Mapule: " I don't expect you to be in his life but at

least accept him".

Khulani: " We always used protection so don't come here and claim that I have a child".

Mapule: " Yes we used it but there was a time where we did not".

Khulani: " For a grown woman like you, you should have used morning after pills, that child is not mine".

Kgosi: " Do a DNA test, if the child is not yours we will kick her out".

Mapule: " DNA tests results come after two weeks I can't stay here for that long".

Kgosi: " We will pay for it, we will use a private company so that it comes back sooner".

Khulani: " Fine I will do it".

He walked out.

Amo was shocked, she sat there listening to them talking. Mapule was given a room and the following day the DNA testing went on but even though Khulani was against it.

Khulani: " You ignored me yesterday".

Amo ignored him.

Khulani: " Baby that child is not mine".

Amo: " What if the results comes back positive?".

Khulani: " That won't happen".

Amo: " You told me that you always used a condom but now with all these claims, how can I trust you?".

Khulani: " It happened once, I am sorry but please don't be like them, I need you now more than ever".

Amo: " You need to man up and accept your responsibilities".

.

.

Noma: " What are the police saying?"

Kgosi: " Still searching but they are also searching for Baruti".

Noma: " You look relaxed".

Kgosi: " How am I relaxed? I am also stressed about

Nsikayomuzi".

Noma: " Why are you stressed? You abandoned these kids, they don't even know you, your family hated me because I had nothing compared to you".

Kgosi: " Can we just forget about the past and focus on find our son".

Noma: " When we get our son, I'm taking them back to Kzn".

Kgosi: " Nomalanga you can't do that-".

Noma: " They are my kids".

The storm was still holding them down, Kgosi did not question her, he kept quiet, after all, Noma raised his kids, he was not there. Mpho came in.

Mpho: " There is someone here to see you".

Kgosi: " Who?".

Mpho: " It's Baruti".

They looked at each other, Kgosi called Khulani very quick.

Khulani: " What is wrong?".

Kgosi: " Baruti is here".

Mpho: " Should I call the police?".

Noma: " Yes".

Kgosi: " No, don't call the police".

Mpho: " Kgosi are you sure?".

Kgosi: " Invite him in, Amo, Noma please leave the room".

Noma: " No I can't, that man-".

Kgosi: " Nomalanga please not now".

Khulani: " Mom please".

They stood up, Khulani and Kgosi did not expect this to happen.

Kgosi: " Bring him in".

Mpho nodded, there was silence in the room, their hearts were beating very fast. Kgosi had not confronted Baruti in years, he had seen him from only afar. Baruti came in accompanied by Mpho.

Kgosi: " Thank you Mpho".

Baruti: " Mother did mention that you rose from the dead".

Kgosi: " It's about time you came, where is my son Baruti".

Baruti: " You are not even going to offer me a drink?".

Kgosi: " Khulani pour him a drink".

Khulani: " No he c-".

Kgosi: " Khulani!".

He stood up and poured him whiskey.

Baruti: " Thank you, you look exactly like the man who abandoned you and your brother".

He said to Khulani.

Kgosi: " Where is my son?".

Baruti: " Your son? Oh the missing one, well I read on the news that he is missing, poor child maybe he disappeared like his father".

Khulani: " I swear if you don't-".

Kgosi: " Khulani don't- the police are looking for you,

give me my son and I will drop all the charges against you".

Khulani: " No, you killed pops, no charges will be dropped".

Baruti: " Why did you call me here?".

Kgosi: " Follow me".

Baruti stood up with confidence, Khulani followed behind.

Kgosi: " I am not angry that you killed my father, I'm just sad that you killed your own father, the man who loved and raised you".

Baruti: " Where are you taking me?".

Kgosi: " Don't worry, I will not do anything, there is something I need to show you".

Baruti: " In the basement?".

Khulani: " Kgosi let's just call the police, where is my brother?".

He said pushing Baruti to the wall, Baruti laughed.

Kgosi: " Khulani stop it!".

He opened the basement laundry room and pushed Kgosi in.

Khulani: " What is this?".

Baruti: " What did you do to do?".

He tried to fight Kgosi but they both stopped him, the room had a very terrible smell.

Kgosi: " You killed my father and I returned a favor, an eye for an eye right?".

Baruti: " How could you kill my mother, this is our mother, she raised you!".

Kgosi: " My dad also raised you, let's leave my children alone, this is between us now, brother".

Baruti: " You will regret this".

Kgosi: " Call me when you are ready to tell me where my son is, I will hear you, for now you need a bonding session with your mother".

He locked the door, Khulani did not know that his father was capable of doing that, to him he was just a coward guy but this changed the way he looked at him.

Kgosi: " You are not going to ask me anything?".

Khulani: " No- I uhm- I-".

Kgosi: " Good, i need a long shower".

It was cold but Khulani needed a cold drink to process what just happened, a house keeper gave Khulani a letter, to him it was clear that the results were back, he sat down and opened the letter, the results were 99.9% it was his child. He tore the letter and threw the pieces away.

He needed someone to talk to and that person was his mother, he went to her, she was holding the child.

Khulani: " I- I didn't think you are busy".

Noma: " Don't be silly, I'm just looking at this beautiful face".

Khulani sat down and looked at the baby, this was all crazy to him, he was not ready to be a father.

Khulani: " What is his name?".

Noma: " His mother said it's Destiny Ntando".

Khulani: " Oh- Mom, I'm such a horrible person, look at his, he looks so innocent".

Noma: " Are the results back?".

He nodded, Noma smiled and gave him a comforting hug.

Noma: " Do you want to hold him?".

Khulani: " No! I mean not now, I just need time to process all this"

Noma: " No take your time".

He saw Amo and didn't know how to tell her, it was probably going to be too much to her. He went to bed early and Amo joined her.

Amo: " Are you alright?".

Khulani: " He is mine, well, I knew from the minute I saw him but I was in denial".

Amo: " Well he looks exactly like you".

Khulani: " Do you have a problem that I have a child?".

Amo: " I don't want to lie it's too much for me".

Khulani: " I know and I understand, having a child does not mean I will love you any less".

Amo: " Good night".

She ignored him and turned off the light, Khulani knew it was too much for her. Amo did not sleep, she kept on tossing and turning until she heard people speaking outside of the room. She stood up but could not hear clearly what they were saying.

Amo: " Khulani, Khulani".

She whispered to him.

Khulani: " Why are you not sleeping?".

Amo: " There are people talking".

Khulani: " People? Maybe it's the workers".

Amo felt nervous and locked the bedroom door. After an hour they heard someone screaming, they woke up, it was Mapule.

Kgosi: " What is going on?".

Khulani: " I told you to call the police, Guards!!".

Baruti: " If anyone tries to come near me I will drop

this child on these stares".

Kgosi: " Baruti put the child down".

Baruti: " I killed my own child and do you think I will spare this one? My witch doctor told me that there is a new born in this family, do you think I was gonna come here if there was no child?".

Kgosi: " What are you? Are you a witch now? Put the child down".

Noma: " Mapule!".

She was on the floor bleeding. Baby Ntando was crying uncontrollably.

Baruti took out a piece of paper with his left hand.

Baruti: " Here's your gift".

He threw some powder on them, Khulani quickly covered himself and Amo, his mother was on the floor trying to help Mapule.

They don't know how Baruti ran out.

Khulani: " How is she?".

Noma: " I don't know, call an Ambulance!".

Amo: " Khulani! Your father".

Kgosi was fighting the powder that he inhaled.

Khulani: " Please don't close your eyes, please".

He begged Kgosi. The guards came and Mpho.

Khulani: " Mpho please take this woman to the hospital please hurry".

Mpho: " And Kgosi?".

Khulani: " No tell the guards to take him to his bedroom".

Noma: " Your father needs to go to the hospital".

Khulani: " Mom can't you see this, this is pure witchcraft, that man killed my grandfather, his own son and Nsika, now he took my child".

Noma: " Call the police".

Khulani: " No".

He ran to his bedroom and came back with a Chieftaincy necklace, he believed that it was going help him the same way as it helped him with Kgosisigale. He went to his fathers bedroom, Kgosi

was battling whatever that he inhaled.

Noma: " What are you doing?".

Amo: " Oh God No".

Noma: " What is he doing?".

Amo did not even say, Khulani layed down and wore the necklace. This time he focused. All he could hear was the baby crying, there was no sign of Nsika and the necklace was draining him, it was powerful. He focused and followed the baby's voice, all he could see was the forest. He woke up and quickly took off the necklace, he was breathing heavily.

He looked at his father and gave him the necklace.

Khulani: " I'm sure this will help him".

He went to change his clothes, he wore comfortable clothes and takkies, it was raining heavily outside and it was the middle of the night. Amo followed him.

Amo: " Where are you going at this time?".

Khulani: " Baruti can't get away with all this, how many people have to die for him to stop?".

Amo: " He will kill you, Call the police, I will call the police".

Khulani: " The police failed long ago, just- just make sure that Kgosi gets better just in case I don't come back".

Amo: " Please, please don't go".

He opened the door, he took the raincoat that was hanged behind the door, he did not know where he was going but he knows the forest, it was next to the river that Nsika initiated at.

.
.br/>.

It was hard to walk in the rain and Khulani was asking himself that how did Baruti broke in to that basement door but he remembered that it was just a door, there was nothing special about it, the walk was very long and the rain was still hard. He walked to the forest and it was dark and scary, he looked back and saw a house on his far left, and it looked

like people were busy running up and down in the heavy rain and in the middle of the night. His heart led him there.

It looked like they were preparing for the wedding, Khulani wanted to ask if they saw a man walking around with the child or if they did saw a car driving to the forest. He went inside the house where a group of men were, eating meat. He asked but everyone said no, he wore a hoodie because he did not want people to notice him. He decided to walk straight to the forest but it was dark, very dark. He saw a torch light coming his way and stopped, he got very nervous and hid behind a huge tree. He heard familiar voices but he was still a bit skeptical to come out, the voices were near him, it was Kgosi and Mpho.

Khulani: " You scared me, you good now?".

Kgosi: " I feel better".

Khulani: " How is Mapule?".

Mpho: " They took her to the hospital, Baruti stabbed her".

Kgosi: " I know where we are going, follow me".

Kgosi took them to where he was taken to last time, there was nothing there.

Mpho: " What is this Cave for?".

Khulani: " They took you here last time thinking that you are Nsika, I'm going in".

Kgosi: " There is nothing here, don't go in".

Khulani: " We have to search, Nsika! Nsika".

He took the torch light in Mpho's hand and got inside the cave, Kgosi could not let him go alone, they followed him.

Kgosi: " Stop!".

There was a huge snake inside the cave, they couldn't move because of fear.

They all ran away.

Mpho: " You have so many problems now, don't you think you should consult with a traditional person".

Kgosi: " Ours died, we can't trust an outsider".

Mpho: " But now an outsider is what you need, allow me to take you to the traditional person, this is not right".

Kgosi: " No, that person has to be appointed by our ancestors, we have to introduce that person to them".

Khulani: " But now we don't have time for that, a child is in danger and we have to find Nsika".

Kgosi was against it but from the forest they walked to the traditional healers house, they were soaking wet and it was still dark outside, they woke her up.

Mpho: " Mme, my friends here need your help, urgent help".

She looked at them.

Mpho: " This is Mme Motlatsi".

Mme Motlatsi: " Is this Kgosi?".

They looked at each other and ge nodded.

He welcomed them to her ancestral house.

Mme Motlatsi: " Take this towel".

She took her pack of bones and started speaking to her ancestors, she then asked Kgosi to blow inside the bag.

Mme Motlatsi: " Your son and your grandson are missing".

They nodded.

Mme Motlatsi: " Someone did a very bad thing to your grandfathers grave Kgosi, your uncle-".

Kgosi: " I don't have an uncle, my father was an only child".

Mme Motlatsi: " Lies, you have an uncle who is older than Kgosisigale, when your grandfather died, your father refused to continue the royal legacy, he wanted to be the Chief instead and refused to wear the royal protection necklace because he knew that he was not the rightful heir to the throne, your grandfather and Kgosisigale decided to keep it a secret and never talk about your uncle because he was accused of the most terrible thing, your uncle is the root of your problems".

Khulani: " But Baruti is the one causing all this".

Mme Motlatsi: " Baruti is the messenger, Baruti is not himself, he is controlled by what your uncle is doing to him, that man is just a walking dead, Baruti died long ago".

Kgosi: " I don't know my uncle, where can I find him?".

Mme Motlatsi: " The truth is, that man is more than just an uncle to you, go you will find him".

Khulani: " If we find him, that means we have to give him back what is his?".

Mme Motlatsi: " No, your ancestors chose the right person for the throne and the right person to continue the legacy that Kgosisigale broke".

Khulani: " Who is that person?".

Mme Motlatsi: " Your brother".

Khulani: " Nsika?".

Kgosi: " Nsika is alive?".

Mme Motlatsi: " Go and make peace with your uncle, your ancestors are very strong, I can't give you anything, only them will protect you".

Khulani: " But Nsika, where is he please tell me".

Mme Motlatsi: " He is with his elders, safe".

They left the place but they felt they did not get help because she did not tell them who the uncle is.

Kgosi: " Mpho, your mother was present when I was born, my mother died in front of her".

Mpho: " Yes she says so what's up? What did Mme Motlatsi say?".

Kgosi: " I need to see your mother now, I know it's late but-".

Mpho: " I'm sure she won't mind if we wake her up".

They walked to Mpho's house, his mother opened for them.

Mpho: " I will go take the car, I'm tired of walking".

Kgosi: " Okay... Hello Mme I am sorry to wake you up".

Mpho's Mother: " You don't know how happy i was when Mpho said you are back".

Kgosi: " I am also happy to be back, Mme I have

questions and we don't have time. You were there at home almost all your life, does father have a brother?".

Mpho's Mother: " Do you need tea?".

Kgosi: " No please-".

Khulani: " Yes please".

.
. .
. .
. .

Mpho's Mother: " There you go, you will help yourselves with sugar".

Khulani: " Thank you".

Kgosi also took his.

Mpho's Mother: " The news are all over the village that your father died and Mpho tells me that not a single person has come to pay their respect".

Kgosi: " Maybe it's because it is raining".

Mpho's Mother: " Everyone loved and respected Kgosigale but when the fire erupted in the chieftaincy ancestral room everyone started asking questions, you know Kgosi I was working for your grandfather before he died, I knew most of his secrets".

Kgosi: " Please tell me about my uncle, it is very important that I find him".

Mpho's Mother: " He was banished and taken away from everyone".

Khulani: " I'm sorry to interrupt you but what did he do?".

Mpho's Mother: " He initiated in the river at a very young age like your brother Nsika, he was the chosen one by the ancestors, your grandfather had to step down since there was a chosen one, your uncle fought his father to step down and chaos started in the royal household. Everyone said Your uncle was disrespectful. He decided to leave but years later he came back because the ancestors

wanted him back home, he came back with a girlfriend who was pregnant, on the night when he came back the ancestors well I believe that it was the ancestors who punished him. He had a fight with his father and mistakenly stabbed his pregnant girlfriend".

Kgosi: " Did she make it?".

Mpho's Mother: " No, but the child lived".

Kgosi: " He was banished with his child?".

Mpho's Mother: " No, his child is sitting right here in front of me".

Kgosi: " What?".

Mpho's Mother: " Kgosi, Kgosisigale is not your father, they banished your father and took you away from him. Your father is Mmusi Mothupi who now calls himself Moeketsi, the healer across the forest".

TO BE CONTINUED

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[3/8, 14:38] Lynne: The Zondo Brothers

Continuation of an Epilogue

Read The Zondo Brothers Epilogue FIRST

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Kgosi: " My father is Kgosigale!".

Mpho's Mother: " Kgosigale loved and raised you but he is not your father! Your son Nsika initiated at the river just like his grandfather Mmusi".

Khulani: " If he is his father then why would he harm his family? His only son?".

Mpho's Mother: " I don't know but Kgosi he is your father".

Kgosi felt like his whole life was scrambling right in front of him.

Kgosi: " My father is Kgosisigale!".

Khulani: " Where can we find him?".

Kgosi: " I am not falling for these lies".

Mpho's Mother: " Mpho will show you, he lives in the farms just after the forest".

Khulani: " I'm going there with or without you Kgosi".

Kgosi: " Khulani No!".

Mpho's Mother: " Wait for Mpho to give you warm clothes".

Mpho came and gave them clothes, Kgosi finally agreed to come with them, at least Mpho fetched a car. Kgosi was very anxious, his anxiety was all over. It was the morning, very clear to see.

Khulani: " I see the house".

Mpho: " That's where we are going".

Khulani: " Wow it's a very excluded place".

Kgosi: " Just drive Mpho".

They drove to Mr Moeketsi's house, he parked inside

the yard, and Mr Moeketsi saw them and waited outside.

Mr Moeketsi: " Mothupi-".

Khulani: " May we come in, please".

Mr Moeketsi nodded, he was also surprised to see them, he wondered why his ancestors did not show him that they were coming. He welcomed them in.

They sat down.

Mr Moeketsi: " What can I help you with?".

Kgosi: " Why did you not even try to get hold of me?".

Mr Moeketsi: " Excuse me?".

Kgosi: " I grew up here but you kept your distance, if you are really my father why didn't you even try to reach out to me?".

Mr Moeketsi: " Who told you that?".

Kgosi: " Are you my father?".

Mr Moeketsi: " They banished me and took you away from me".

Kgosi: " That's why you sent Baruti to destroy us and take my son and my grandchild?".

Mr Moeketsi: " Kgosigale and-".

Kgosi: " Where is my son?".

Mr Moeketsi: " I will never harm you Kgosi, Your grandfather and Kgosigale banished me!! I am not a bad person!".

Kgosi: " Then why are you doing this? You killed my father- Kgosigale! Of course you are a bad person".

Kgosi was angry, hurt and felt betrayed.

Khulani: " Please tell us where Baruti is, he has an innocent child".

Mr Moeketsi: " I hated my Father and not Kgosigale, he raised you and gave you the love that maybe I wasn't gonna be able to give it to you".

Kgosi: " Then why did you kill him?".

Mr Moeketsi: " I did not, Baruti came here looking for help, he wanted to destroy all of you-".

Kgosi: " And you sent him to kill my son?".

Mr Moeketsi: " I protected your son, I made Baruti believe that he is dead, I took your son to the place where I know that he will be safe. He is an heir to the throne, nothing will hurt him and for as long as I am alive, Kgosi I am not your enemy, the ancestors are doing all this, they even burnt the ancestral house".

Khulani: " But Baruti is working for you".

Mr Moeketsi: " I gave Baruti what will help him but he decided to use it otherwise, he came here and told me that my things do not work on him and that I'm fake- wait- if Baruti works for me, he would have taken everything from you, I gave him wrong medicine. Tell me why did my herbs did not work on him if he works for me?".

Kgosi: " Because you are a witch just like him".

Mr Moeketsi: " I protected you Kgosi against that man, I am the one who made sure that you do not burn in that car".

Kgosi: " Dont!".

Khulani: " Show me where my brother is".

Mr Moeketsi: " Follow me".

He walked with them to the forest and to the cave.

Mr Moeketsi: " He is here".

Khulani: " But, there's a huge snake here".

Kgosi: " Do not play games with us".

They saw Baruti coming with a child.

Kgosi: " Bring the child here".

Mr Moeketsi: " Give him to me".

Baruti gave the child to Mr Moeketsi.

Mr Moeketsi: " Kgosi this is our time now, come with me, come stay with me".

Kgosi: " What?".

Mr Moeketsi: " I have been trying all my life to get you, to win your heart, take your kids and come with me. You are the only family I have".

Khulani: " Give me my child!".

Mr Moeketsi: " He is innocent, I killed my own father

out anger and his shadow follows me everywhere I go, this child is innocent and pure, he will end all my problems".

Khulani: " No, please don't".

Kgosi: " Give us the child!".

Mpho: " Nsika! Nsika!".

He kept running around calling Nsika's name, hoping he might hear him.

Khulani: " please stop him!".

Kgosi: " I will do it, I will do what you want me to do but please leave my kids, let my children go home, take me, have me".

.

.

.

.

Mr Moeketsi: " You are my son, I will never hurt you and your children but I am desperate here, I need this child".

Khulani: " Please, please don't do this".

Mr Moeketsi: " I tried with your son but he is too strong".

Baby Ntando was crying, poor baby, he did not even know what was going on, Khulani did not know that he would ever care this much for a human being, his heart was aching for Baby Ntando.

Khulani: " Kgosi do something, please, he will hurt my child".

Baruti: " You deserve this Kgosi, I never liked you-".

Mr Moeketsi: " Stop it! Kgosi I am sorry, I love you, you are my child, my only family".

The tears were rolling down.

Mr Moeketsi: " I have to free myself, if I do this your son will also be free".

He went inside the cave with the baby, Khulani followed and tried to stop him, they both went back when a python came out.

Mr Moeketsi: " I have to free myself from him, I tried to give him Nsika because he initiated on the river

just like me but he refused him because your son is too strong. I have had this snake for years but now I want to free myself from it, forgive me son".

Noone moved, the python was right there in front of them. Moeketsi went inside the cave and came back with Nsika, he was alive but he looked very thin.

They wanted to go and hug him but they got nervous of the python. Mr Moeketsi took the baby to the cave, Noone saw how Khulani ran to him, he snatched the child from his hands.

Khulani: " Mpho take the child back home, please run and don't look back".

Mr Moeketsi: " What are you doing? Do you know what you have done? Your brother will have to live with it for the rest of his life".

He looked at Nsika.

Kgosi: " Nsika-".

Nsika: " I am like him, I have to live with it, go back home i will be fine".

Kgosi: " We have to kill it".

Moeketsi: " This needs flesh for it to disappear".

Nsika: " Don't worry, just go back home, I will be fine".

Khulani looked at his brother and he could not control himself, he cried and slowly moved to the cave.

Nsika: " Khulani what are you doing? You are not like me, this thing will kill you".

Kgosi: " Khulani stop it! Come back here, please take my hand".

He shook his head.

Khulani: " I can't stand to see my brother suffer, I am sorry, I am freeing you today".

Kgosi: " Khulani No!".

He went inside the cave and the python followed. The last thing they heard were Khulani's screams.

Mr Moeketsi: " It's over, we are both free, come with me Kgosi".

Kgosi: " You are out of your mind!".

He jumped onto him and punched him several times,

Moeketsi did not fight back, Kgosi was furious, he took a stone and stamped him with it.

Nsika: " Stop! Stop it!".

Kgosi moved back, Moeketsi was not moving.

Baruti: " What did you do that for?".

Kgosi took a small wood on the ground and stabbed him on his throat.

Kgosi: " Go home".

They heard the police coming. Nsika sat down with Kgosi. They wondered who called the police, when the police came they were with Noma, Amo and Mpho's mother.

Noma: " Nsika, My baby".

Police officer: " Oh Lord, Mothupi what happened here?".

Nsika: " My brother is in here please find him".

When the police went in Nsika stopped them.

Nsika: " There is a huge snake in here".

Noma: " What is Khulani doing with the snakes?
Where is my son?".

Police officer: " Call the snakes catcher and an
ambulance".

He directed to other police officers.

Police officer: " Who killed them?".

Kgosi: " I did".

Police officer: " Mothupi this is a very serious crime".

Kgosi: " my son was missing for months and you did
not find him and now that I have found him and
fought his kidnappers you are telling me that this is
a serious crime? Arrest me then".

The officer shook his head.

After some time an ambulance came and the
paramedics took care of Nsika, the snake catchers
got busy searching for the snake inside the cave.
The man came out.

Him: " There is a river deep inside here, we will
continue searching until we find the snake and the
missing person".

Noma and Amo were crying, Kgosi told the officer about the body in their house, Mme Mothupi's body. Kgosi was taken by the police and the bodies were taken by the people from the morgue.

Noma: " When Khulani gets back, we are going back home".

Nsika: " I'm not going, my life is here now".

Mpho came after them.

Mpho: " I- Khulani-".

Noma: " Bring him here".

Amo: " I'm sure he is hungry".

Nsika: " Who is the child?".

Noma: " It your Brothers child".

Nsika: " Khulani has a child?".

Noma: " Yes with Mapule".

Nsika: " Bring him here".

He took him and looked at him, he smiled and whispered.

Nsika: " The future looks bright in your eyes".

Nsika stood up.

Nsika: " Mpho please get everyone and start building the ancestral house".

Mpho: " The rain has stopped, I am on it".

Nsika: " I want it to be built even at night, I want it to be done by tomorrow afternoon".

Noma: " Nsika-".

Nsika: " Mom I am taking back the throne".

Noma: " As the chief?".

Nsika: " No, the King".

Noma: " That's a very big title, your father is in jail, you need to wait for him".

Nsika: " The ancestors are with him, he is coming back home tonight".

.

.

.

As Nsika predicted, Kgosi came back home.

Kgosi: " I don't know how it happened but the police officer decided not to press charges against me".

Nsika: " It's the ancestors, I have asked Mpho to gather the builders and start building the ancestral house".

Kgosi: " Okay, fathers body is coming this side tomorrow".

Noma: " And Khulani?".

Kgosi: " They are still in that cave, oh that's my phone ringing".

He went out to answer his phone, he came back with a drawn face.

Kgosi: " Mapule did not make it".

Amo: " Oh my God".

Noma: " Three people have died in this family".

Kgosi: " it's four, we have to prepare a funeral for four people, Moeketsi is a Mothupi".

Nsika: " The ancestral house will be done by

tomorrow night".

Kgosi: " I have to visit the local radio station they have been calling me, the funeral will be on Thursday".

Amo: " But Khulani is not here".

Kgosi: " He will come back home".

The municipality offered to help the Mothupi with the funeral, Mapule's family also came, it was a very sad funeral with lots of people and journalists.

Kgosi: " It's all done".

Nsika: " Bring the baby here".

He took a small bracelet and put it around baby Ntando's hand.

Kgosi: " What is this?".

Nsika: " He is the one who will carry the Mothupi legacy for a very long time".

Kgosi smiled.

Kgosi: " Nsika I am sure you have seen it, will we find Khulani?".

Nsika: " I don't think that I will be able to live without him".

Kgosi: " What does that mean?".

Nsika: " It means, take care of that baby, the future looks bright in his eyes".

Kgosi: " But Nsika you are not answering my question".

Nsika: " That snake... when Moeketsi initiated in the river that was the snake he came out with, it was his guardian but when he failed to do his duties, it turned against him. That snake needed a Mothupi flesh and blood to free itself from that cave and for Moeketsi to be free from it. I have my own guardian that's why it did not touch me".

He stood up and left him.

Noma: " The police are here".

Kgosi: " Amo take the child".

She took him upstairs.

Noma: " Officer tell me you found my son".

He took off his hat and sat down.

Police officer: " He was found".

Kgosi: " Where is he?".

Nsika was standing by the door, he knew what was going on.

Police officer: " I am sorry but your son did not make it".

For a moment there was silence in the room. The Silence was broke out by Nomalanga's screams, she cried very loud. Amo came running down stairs.

Amo: " Where is Khulani?".

Noone responded, their silence said it all, she broke down in tears. Nsika just went out.

Police officer: " Mothupi you can come with us just to make sure if it's really him".

Kgosi could not even stand up but he tried, he had to be strong for Amogelang and Khulani's mother. Later he came back, it was him. Khulani was no more. The most saddest thing was that they had a funeral of four people and now they will have

another funeral. It was very sour in the house, Amo locked herself in her room, Noma did not want to talk to anyone.

Mpho's Mother: " After the funeral they will feel better".

Kgosi: " I have suffered enough, I miss him already, he was the most arrogant person ever but I miss that".

They arranged the funeral very fast, people sympathized with the Mothupi family, Khulani's funeral was very sad, it became even more sad when people were shown baby Ntando. Khulani's beautiful picture was made in a huge frame, he was a very handsome boy.

Pastor: " Before we proceed, this young lady will read these letters from Khulani's wife and the one from his brother".

" Khulani, My Khulani, we met at a wrong time, it took you time to get to know me and I never wanted to know you because of your arrogance. I knew that deep down you are a good person, I can write a book

about you. Everyone calls me Amo but you are the only one except for my grandfather who called me Amogelang, no matter how angry you were at me but I was still your Amogelang. We got married at a very young age and you gave me love that I don't think I will ever get from anyone else, I miss you, why did you leave me so soon? I don't want to cry because I know that you hated it to see me hurt but I can't help it. When Baby Ntando first came here you told me that having a baby does not mean you will love me any less, I promise to love him and take care of him for as long as I live. I love you so much Khulani.

Sleep well my Love, Your Amogelang".

.

.

There was silence in the church, they took Nsika's letter but Nsika stood up.

Nsika: " No, I don't need a letter".

He went and stood next to Khulani's casket.

Nsika: " Brother, Everyone used to say we are twins

but you would tell them that you are not my twin because you are more handsome than me".

He laughed a little and people laughed.

Nsika: " We grew up together and did everything together even though sometimes you would make me wash dishes when it was your turn, you always had your ways of blackmailing me".

People laughed again.

Nsika: " I can't believe that I'm standing here today, we had plans and dreams, we went through alot and there was never a single time where we turned our backs on each other, yes we had our differences as siblings but those differences did not divide us. In you I had a big brother but mostly I had a father. You were the most caring and loving person ever to me, sometimes you would do things behind my back thinking that you are protecting me and I had to pretend like I don't see it. I can go on the whole day about you. If I listened to you maybe you would still be here, you wanted to leave everything and go back home, looking for our father took you away from me.

Our father is here but now you are gone, should that make me happy? You died trying to protect me like you always did, I love you so much and I don't think I will be able to live without you, you have left with the other part of me, you were my life, I feel empty, I don't know how am I going to do this, Khulani why?-why-".

He broke down into tears, Kgosi rushed to him and hugged him. The ceremony was a success with lots of tears and the celebration of Khulani Zondo's Life.

Rest In Peace Khulani Pula Zondo Mothupi.

The Zondo Brothers.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Through out the Zondo Brothers journey you guys
have been so amazing, Thank you for your support
darlings